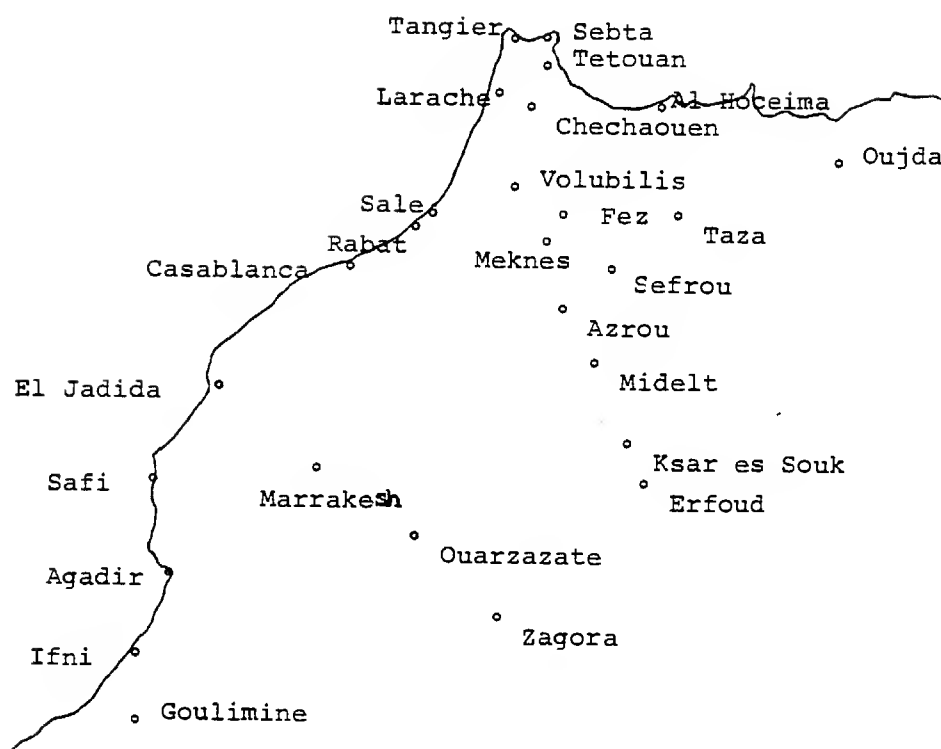


Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Map of Morocco



DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima	338	Marrakesh	149
Agadir	330	Meknes	146
Azrou	189	Midelt	267
Chechaouen	205	Ouarzazate	273
El Jadida	62	Oujda	403
Erfoud	403	Rabat	58
Fez	183	Safi	158
Goulimine	453	Tangier	236
Larache	180	Taza	257
		Tetuan	248

Advanced
Moroccan Arabic

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih



Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies

The University of Michigan

Ann Arbor

1974

DEDICATED TO
ERNEST N. MCCARUS

Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

W. D. Schorger

INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. The thirty-eight texts of this book serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature, in addition to giving the student a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language.

It must be made clear from the outset that the Units of this book are entirely based on the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan 1973.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and

cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of Part Four of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of five parts, of which Part Two is available on tape. Part One, "Notes on the System of Transcription", consists of a bird's-eye-view of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, with enough explanations to help the student get maximum benefit from the texts. The system of transcription employed here is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-12). The student is strongly advised to master this system completely before beginning the Units of the book and to consult Part One: Phonology, of the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Ann Arbor, 1973 (pp 1-38).

Part Two, "Texts", is a series of thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes (see footnotes attached to the texts of Units 1-10). One unit, Unit 5, is adapted from Morocco: A Glimpse of History, a publication of the Moroccan Ministry of Information, and Morocco, a publication of the Embassy of Morocco, Washington, D.C. As mentioned before, the Units of Part Two provide an introduction to Moroccan customs, ethnology, history, folklore and literature as well as giving a more sophisticated exposure to the syntax of the language. In addition, these Units supply a specialized vocabulary

for the field researcher. An attempt has also been made in the selection of the texts to present important regional styles of expression. It should be noted that words are transcribed as they occur on the field tapes. Slight variations in transcriptions are therefore due to individual speaking patterns, e.g. /tɗir/ ~ /d:ir/ 'she does', /mn lmɗɾaʃa/ ~ /mɪ:mɗɾaʃa/ 'from the school', /gal lihum/ ~ /gal:ihum/ 'he told them', /wɪl:a/ ~ /w:l:a/ 'and he became'. Also of importance are the following examples of acceptable variants in the transcription of secondary emphatics: /ɖɾb/ ~ /ɖrb/ 'he hit', /xɾɾa/ ~ /xɾra/ 'time, once', /wʃɪ/ ~ /wʃi/ 'to arrive', /aʃɪ/ ~ /aʃi/ 'origin'.

Part Three - Appendix A consists of twenty-four verb tables.

Part Four - Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language.

Part Five - "Lexicons", (Arabic-English and English-Arabic) include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me this spring. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the Units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude

to Christine L. La Vasseur for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study. I would like to thank Loraine Obler, Umar Hassan and Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the Lexicons. I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. James L. Bixler, studio engineer of the language laboratory at the University of Michigan for his great help and valuable consultation in the preparation of the field tapes, the recording of the Units of this book, and for an excellent job in the final mixing of the segments into the currently available tapes.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as then Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it. In addition I would like to thank Professor Kenneth A. Luther, present Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, who co-ordinated the publishing of this volume. The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained by efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

E.T.A.

Ann Arbor, Michigan

January, 1974

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	v
Introduction	vi
 PART ONE - NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION	 1
1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels	3
2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness	4
3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels	5
4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels	6
5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones	6
6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel	8
7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic	8
8. Stress	10
9. Diphthongs	11
10. Interchange of Phonemes	11
 PART TWO - TEXTS UNITS 1 - 10	
UNIT ONE - Jeha Stories	
I.1 Text - Jeha and the Clay Pots	15
I.1.1 Questions	17
I.2 Text - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey	18
I.2.1 Questions	20
I.3 Text - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria	20
I.3.1 Questions	23
I.4 Text - The Age of Jeha's Uncle	24
I.4.1 Questions	24
I.5 Text - Jeha and the Donkeys	25
I.5.1 Questions	26
I.6 Text - Jeha and the Ducks	26
I.6.1 Questions	28
I.7 Text - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez	28
I.7.1 Questions	29
UNIT TWO	
II.1 Text - Weather in Morocco	31
II.1.1 Questions	32
II.2 Text - The City of Fez	33
II.2.1 Questions	34
II.3 Text - Educational System in Morocco	35
II.3.1 Questions	37
II.4 Text - The Month of Ramadan in Morocco	38
II.4.1 Questions	43

UNIT THREE		
III.1	Text - Tea	45
III.1.1	Questions	47
III.2	Text - The Public Bath	47
III.2.1	Questions	49
III.3	Text - Friday Prayer	49
III.3.1	Questions	51
III.4	Text - The Birthday of the Prophet	51
III.4.1	Questions	54
UNIT FOUR		
IV.1	Text - Morocco	55
IV.1.1	Questions	58
IV.2	Text - Marriage	58
IV.2.1	Questions	62
IV.3	Text - Birth	62
IV.3.1	Questions	64
IV.4	Text - Divorce	65
IV.4.1	Questions	66
IV.5	Text - Drinking and Gambling	66
IV.5.1	Questions	68
UNIT FIVE		
V.1	Text - A Short History of Morocco	71
V.1.1	Questions	79
V.2	Countries, Cities, and Geographical Areas	79
UNIT SIX		
VI.1	Text - Two Penniless Friends	83
VI.1.1	Questions	86
VI.2	Text - The Gluttonous Neighbor	86
VI.2.1	Questions	88
VI.3	Text - The Merchant and His Son	88
VI.3.1	Questions	90
UNIT SEVEN		
VII.1	Text - The Story of Saint Joseph	91
VII.1.1	Questions	95
VII.2	Text - The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wife	96
VII.2.1	Questions	100
VII.3	Text - The Hard-Headed Wife	100
VII.3.1	Question	101
VII.4	Text - At the Customs (A Joke)	101
VII.4.1	Questions	102
VII.5	Text - In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)	103
VII.5.1	Questions	104
UNIT EIGHT		
VIII.1	Text - The Story of the Orphan and the Princess	105
VIII.1.1	Questions	109
VIII.2	Text - Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man	110
VIII.2.1	Questions	114
UNIT NINE		
IX.1	Text - The Story of the Bald Man	115
IX.1.1	Questions	120

IX.2	Text - Jeha and the Roosters	120
IX.2.1	Questions	121
IX.3	Text - Jeha and the Beggar	121
IX.3.1	Questions	121
IX.4	Text - Jeha Helps His Neighbor	122
IX.4.1	Questions	123

UNIT TEN

X.1	Text - Ashura	125
X.1.1	Questions	127
X.2	Text - Greater Bairam	127
X.2.1	Questions	128
X.3	Text - Jeha Visits His Sister	129
X.3.1	Questions	130

PART THREE

APPENDIX A - Verb Tables	131
------------------------------------	-----

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology	159
--	-----

PART FIVE

LEXICON	187
Arabic - English	191
English - Arabic	219

PART ONE

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM OF TRANSCRIPTION¹1. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t ṭ				χ		q		ʔ
	voiced	b		d ḍ				g				
fricative	voiceless		f	s ṣ		ʃ			x		ħ	h
	voiced		v*	z ẓ		ʒ			ɣ		ʕ	
nasal												
	voiced	m			n							
lateral												
	voiced			l ḷ								
flap												
	voiced				ɾ ɾ̣							
semi-vowel												
	voiced	w					y					

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ ~ /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ ~ /abrɪl/ 'April' (French 'avril').

¹For a comprehensive treatment of Moroccan Arabic phonology see Ernest T. Abdel-Massih, An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1973, pp. 1-38.

2. Emphasis, Labialization and Tenseness

(a) Emphasis, e.g. non-emphatic /t/ as opposed to emphatic /t̤/ in /tab/ 'he repented' and /t̤ab/ 'it (m) cooked'. Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / as the emphatic counterparts of the plain / t d s z l r / . We will refer to / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /t̤ab/ = [t̤aḅ] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [tḁb] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /t̤ab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised and in most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /t̤ab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /ḏrb/ [ḏr̤ḁḅ] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /ḏrb/ or /ḏr̤ḁḅ/. The latter form marks /ḏ/ as a primary emphatic and /r̤/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t̤ d̤ s̤ z̤ l̤ r̤ / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when

there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. $\dot{\text{q}}\text{ar}\dot{\text{q}}\text{ } \sim \text{qar}\text{ } \sim \text{qar}\dot{\text{q}}$ 'lesson'.

(b) Labialization, e.g. non-labialized /x/ as opposed to labialized /x̣/ = /x^w/ in /x̣ra/ 'feces' and /x̣ra/ 'other (f)'. Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x ɣ ɰ / . It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. $\widehat{\text{b}}$. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, / $\widehat{\text{b}}$ / is pronounced as b^w or bw and / $\widehat{\text{k}}$ / is pronounced k^w or kw . Notice that / $\widehat{\text{b}}$ $\widehat{\text{m}}$ $\widehat{\text{f}}$ / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu , mu , fu .

(c) Tenseness, e.g. lax /t/ as opposed to tense /t:/ = [tt] in /ktbu/ 'he wrote it (m)' and /kt:bu/ 'he made him write'. Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [ᵘbb] or [ᵉbb]. This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/. The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ḥḥ] as [aḥḥ]. In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [ᵘbb] and [aḥḥ] is transcribed as /ḥ:/ and pronounced as [ᵘḥḥ]. The raised up vowel - [ᵘ] , [ᵉ] - denotes that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

3. Inventory of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels shown in Table 1 above may be modified by the features of emphasis, labialization and tenseness discussed in 2 above. The following is a complete inventory of

Moroccan Arabic consonants and semi-vowels with the features of emphasis, labialization and/or tenseness:

/ b b: \hat{b} \hat{b} : , m m: \hat{m} \hat{m} : , f f: \hat{f} \hat{f} : , t t:
 ʔ ʔ: , d d: \hat{d} \hat{d} : , s s: \hat{s} \hat{s} : , z z: \hat{z} \hat{z} : ,
 l l: \hat{l} \hat{l} : , n n: , r r: \hat{r} \hat{r} : , ʃ ʃ: , ʒ ʒ: ,
 k k: \hat{k} \hat{k} : , g g: , q q: \hat{q} \hat{q} : , x x: \hat{x} \hat{x} : ,
 ɣ ɣ: $\hat{\gamma}$ $\hat{\gamma}$: , h h: \hat{h} \hat{h} : , ʕ ʕ: , ʁ ʁ: , ʔ ʔ: ,
 y y: , w w: /

4. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

5. Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	ɪ	$\overset{v}{u} = \overset{w}{u}$ $\overset{v}{i} = \overset{y}{i}$	
High Mid	e		o
Mid		ə	
Low Mid			
High Low	æ	ǣ	
Low		ǣ	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

/a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'he repented'

[a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'it (m) cooked'

[ǣ] (centralized pronunciation of [æ]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ] is shorter than [æ]; e.g. /la/ = [lǣ] 'no'

[ǣ̣] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ̣] is shorter than [a]; e.g. /bṛa/ = [bṛǣ̣] 'letter'

/i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /sif/ = [sif] 'sword'

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants; e.g. /ṣif/ = [ṣef] 'summer'

[I] as in English 'bit', occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /xali/ = [xæli] 'my maternal uncle'

[Ị] (centralized pronunciation of [Ị]=[Ị̣]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ị] is shorter than [I]; e.g. /qaḏi/ = [qaḏỊ] 'judge'

/u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dud/ = [dud] 'worms'

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars; e.g. /ḏuḏm/ = [ḏoḏm] 'oppression'

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants; e.g. /dyaḏu/ = [dyaḏʊ] 'his'

[ʊ̣] (or [ʊ̣^w]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ʊ̣] is shorter than [ʊ]; e.g. /qbɬu/ = [qbɬʊ̣] or [qbɬʊ̣^w] 'he caught it (m)'

6. Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel - ʊ̣ [ə̣]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has the following variants ranging from [ə̣] or [ə̣^e] to [ə̣^ʔ] or [ə̣^ʕ]; [ə̣^ʔ], [ə̣^ʕ] occur in the environment of /ʔ/ and /ħ/; [ə̣], elsewhere.

Examples: ʔndi [ʔ^ʔndɪ] I have
 ktb [kt^{ə̣}b] he wrote
 kl:m [k^{ə̣}ll^{ə̣}m] he spoke
 xl:a [x^{ə̣}ll^ʔʕ] he let, left

7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə̣] to represent the short vowels [ə̣], [ə̣^e], [ə̣^ʔ] and [ə̣^ʕ] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. The examples below include the [ə̣] in the transcription. Notice that [ə̣] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ə̣]:

1. /CC:/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CC]
2. /C:C/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}C]
3. /C:C:/ ---> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}CC]
4. /CC:C/ ---> [C^{ə̣}CC^{ə̣}C]
5. /C:V/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CCV]
6. /CC:V/ ----> [C^{ə̣}CCV]

7. /C:VC/ ----> [CCVC]
 8. /VC:/ ----> [VCC] (no change)
 9. /CVC:/ ----> [CVCC] (no change)
 10. /VC:V/ ----> [VCCV] (no change)

Examples:

- | | | |
|-----------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. šk: | [š ^ə kk] | to doubt, suspect |
| š:k: | [^ə šš ^ə kk] | doubt, suspicion |
| 2. d:ra | [^ə d ^ə d ^ə ră] | corn |
| 3. š:q: | [^ə šš ^ə qq] | the crack |
| d:r:i | [^ə dd ^ə rrI] | the boy |
| 4. kl:m | [k ^ə ll ^ə m] | to speak to |
| bd:l | [b ^ə dd ^ə l] | to change |
| fy:q | [f ^ə yy ^ə q] | to wake up (someone) |
| hm:m | [h ^ə mm ^ə m] | to give a bath |
| bl:l | [b ^ə ll ^ə l] | to wet |
| 5. b:a | [^ə bba] | my father |
| r:uz | [^ə rroz] | the rice |
| 6. šb:ik | [š ^ə bbik] | window screen |
| km:a | [k ^ə mmă] | to make someone smoke cigarettes |
| yt:a | [y ^ə tă] | to cover |
| 7. l:il | [^ə llil] | the night |
| 8. ʔab: | [ʔabb] | father |
| 9. mux | [muxx] | brain |
| 10. ʔam:a | [ʔammă] | as for |

Additional examples:

- | | | |
|-----------------|--|----------------------------|
| kl:m | [k ^ə ll ^ə m] | to teach |
| fhm | [f ^ə h ^ə m] | to understand |
| kl:m lfqih | [k ^ə ll ^ə m ^ə lfqih] | talk to the teacher! |
| lwld lkbir | [^ə lw ^ə ld ^ə lkbir] | the big boy |
| aš xbaṛ ṣ:h:a ? | [aš ^ə xbaṛ ^ə ṣṣ ^ə hḥă] | how are you? |
| nhmdu l:ah | [n ^ə h ^ə mdul:ah] | fine |
| hr:ktikum t:b a | [h ^ə rr ^ə kt ^ə ikum ^ə t:b a] | I moved the table for you. |
| ʔahln wa sahl n | [ʔahl ^ə n wə səhl ^ə n] | Hello |
| šbaḥ lxiṛ | [^ə šbaḥ ^ə lxiṛ] | good morning |
| xṛž | [xṛ ^ə ž] | he went out |

š:řžm	[^ə šš ^ə řž ^ə m]	the window
sl:m	[s ^ə ll ^ə m]	he greeted
tfđ:l asidi , mřħba bikum ʔndna	[^ə tf ^ə đđ ^ə ! əsidi , m ^ə řħbă bikum ʔ ^ə ndnă]	come in sir, welcome here
kl:mthum	[k ^ə ll ^ə mthum]	I talked to them
mtkrřřin	[m ^ə tk ^ə řřin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[l ^ə ff]	to wrap up
šq:	[š ^ə qq]	to split
gr:	[g ^ə rr]	to confess
sm:a	[s ^ə mmă]	to name
řř:a	[ř ^ə řřă]	to cover
řd:a	[ř ^ə ddă]	tomorrow
řt:a	[ř ^ə ttă]	until
řb:ax	[ř ^ə bbax]	a cook
qd:m	[q ^ə dd ^ə m]	to present
ʔad:b	[ʔ ^ə add ^ə b]	to educate, instruct
bx:ř	[b ^ə xx ^ə ř]	to steam, burn incense
řř:řha	[ř ^ə řř ^ə řhă]	he liberated it (f) or her
qr:a	[q ^ə řřă]	he taught
qr:řu	[q ^ə řř ^ə řŭ]	he made him confess
řl:u	[ř ^ə ll ^ə ŭ]	he opened it (m)
řl:lu	[ř ^ə ll ^ə l ^ə ŭ]	he opened for him
řd:u	[ř ^ə dd ^ə ŭ]	his limit
řd:du	[ř ^ə dd ^ə dd ^ə ŭ]	he ironed it (m)
řm:u	[ř ^ə mm ^ə ŭ]	Hammou (proper name)
řm:mu	[ř ^ə mm ^ə m ^ə ŭ]	he gave him a bath
šf:ha	[š ^ə ff ^ə hă]	she pitied him
žf:fha	[ž ^ə ff ^ə f ^ə hă]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[ž ^ə dd ^ə ŭ]	his grandfather
žd:du	[ž ^ə dd ^ə dd ^ə ŭ]	he renewed it (m)

8. Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C^əCC], e.g.

frhan	[f ^a rhan]	happy
samht	[sæm ^a ht]	I forgave

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-^aC], e.g.

sl:mna	[s ^a ^a mnǎ]	we greeted
kl:m	[k ^a ^a m]	he talked (with, to)

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klínǎ]	we ate
klinah	[klinǎh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k ^a ^a m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k ^a ^a mni]	he talked to me

9. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw .

Examples:

awd	repeat!
fayn	where?
yd:iw	they take along
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

10. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ? , yC ~ iC , wC ~ uC .

Examples:

<u>ž ~ z</u>	
žuž ~ zuž	two
mzw:ž ~ mžw:ž	married (m)
<u>š ~ s</u>	
šržm ~ sržm	window
šmš ~ smš ~ šms ~ sms	sun

q ~ g

qal ~ gal	he said
bqra ~ bgra	cow

q ~ g ~ (rare)

qul:i ~ gul:i ~ ?ul:i	tell me!
-----------------------	----------

yC ~ iC initially before C or CC or C:

ybra ~ ibra	needle
yktb ~ iktb	he wrote

wC ~ uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

waḥd uṣṣrin	twenty-one
xmsa wṣṣrin	twenty-five

(here: u ~ w 'and')

PART TWO

TEXTS

UNITS 1 - 10

UNIT ONE

Jeha Stories *xrayf žha

I.1

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hada žha , sifṭatu ṡu baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhum , wdw:z fihum xiṭ ,
 wd:ahum əla ḡhru wd:ahum ld:ar . ml:i wsl ld:ar qaltu ṡu
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum !
 daba laš yadyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am
 wža wahd n:har qaltu ṡu 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."
 əṭatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:har l:i zəfat əlih .
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , əṭahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha
 ld:ar". ml:i wš:lha ld:ar ṡu šnu dart ; əṭatu lʔrd wsafi .

 *

This series of Jeha stories (I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xṛafa (f) / xṛayf	story, tale
ḡha	a fictitious humorous character known in all Middle Eastern folk literature
šra (f)	to buy
qdra (f) / qdur	clay pot
ḡani bz:af	I found it (m) to be a lot.
ḡawh bz:af	He found them to be a lot.
fk:ṛ	to think
bqa kayfk:ṛ	he remained thinking
tqb	to pierce, perforate
tq̣ba (f) / -t ~ tqabi	hole, perforation
dw:z	to cause to pass
xiṭ (m) / xyuṭ	string
dhṛ (m) / dhuṛ	back
maḷk ?	What is the matter with you?
malu ?	What is the matter with him?
maḷha ?	What is the matter with her?
laš ?	For what? What for?
sḷh	to be good for
hmḷ	to carry, become pregnant, flood
hm:al (m) / hm:ala	porter, carrier
hamla (f) / -t	pregnant
ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari	needle, injection

zəf	to get mad
lyrd	beating
ʕstatu lyrd	She gave him a sound beating.

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(sift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

I.1.1

Questions - rasʔila

1. Šnu tibat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš šra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra žha lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhūm lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra žha libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš qhrlk fžha ? (ʕaql 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , hmq , 'insane')

I.2

Jeha , His Son , and Their DonkeyŽha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hada žha kan radi huwa w:ldu radyin msafrin rakbin fuq
 wahd ž:hš . dazu qud:am wahd ž:ma'a dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had
 n:as mayšfu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayd:buh daba .
 wlaš maytmš:awš əla ržlihum wyxl:iwh yry:h šwy:a !" huma
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wrkb žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazu əla wahd ž:ma'a k̄ra dn:as .
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak r:əžl makayhšmš wldu syiwr wmayxl:iš
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! "žha nzl m fuq
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazu əla wahd ž:ma'a dn:as k̄rin qalu
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil l'adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b̄:ah yrkb
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! " waš dar žha , nz:l wldu
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkb ana maqbluš n:as , rkbna bžuž maqbluš
 n:as , rkb ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh əla ktafna ."
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš əla ktafhum bžuž ,wžaw daxlin
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina wn:as kaydhku əlihum .

Vocabulary

rk̄b

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass

dazu ʔd:am waḥd ʒ:maʕa dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
ʒmaʕa (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ musakn	poor
ʕd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
ḥšm	to be ashamed
ṣyiwr (m) / ṣyiwrin	diminutive of /ṣyir/ 'little,
ṣyiwra (f) / ṣyiwrat	small'
ʔadab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil lʔadab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
ḍhk (ʕla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun
	of
ḍhk (mʕa)	to kid someone

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(qud:am)	in front of
ntaʕ	(dya1 ~ d-)	of, belonging to
ntaʕi , ntaʕk, ntaʕu , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʕd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dya/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

I.2.1

Questions - mas'ala

1. layn kan yadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rakbin bžužhum ž:žš ?
3. šnu dar žha mn bed ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:ma'a t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kaytmš:a əla ržlih w:ldu rakb fuq ž:žš ?
6. ašnu əmlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:ldu rafdin ž:žš dyalhum ?
7. aš qhrlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytbə klam n:as mayžbr fayn yəml dyalu." ?

* * *

I.3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeriažha nta lmayrib wžha nta lžazair

hada žha nta lmayrib ərd əla žha nta lžazair baš yteš:a
 əndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:cam . žha nta
 lmayrib dar l:hm mžihtu . žha nta lžazair bqa kayšuf ,
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"
 aran:a žatu wahd lfkra qal lžha nta lmayrib - gal:u . - "lu-
 kan kunt ana sidi rb:i , yadi ngbd lrd kima ha kda , wnw:řha"

wgbd t:bsil wdw:r l:hm mnžihtu . Žha nta lmayrib gal:u

"walayn:i nta druk maši sidi rb:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima rahi"

wdw:r t:bsil wrd: l:hm mnžihtu .

Vocabulary

ʿrd (ʿla)	to invite
lžazaʿir	Algeria
tš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
t:am	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact
lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu ʿndi lmlayn manxdm manrdm .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rdm	to demolish
gbđ ~ qbd ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn

druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

- ila tani lflus , radi nmši nšri t:umubil .
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila taht š:ta , {manšiš
mayadiš nmši} ls:inima .
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši fhalk , qulhali daba .
If you want to go, just tell me.
- ila kan ʿndk wld mrid , xš:k tɔy:t ʿl t:bib .
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kanu ʿndi lflus , wɫ:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ža , kan rani mšit .
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan ʿml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit ʿndu .
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to this place.

8. wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlaqina mrah tm:a .
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun ža bkri , kan had š:i gaṣ maṭra .
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu ṣawnuha bz:af .
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukun šftu , lukun ṣṭitu lbra .
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan ṣah naṣ mra ṣaṣu .
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ža daba , nmšiw žmiṣ .
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manmšiš asidi .
If it were me, I would not go.
15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri , kan ṣah hna wšlna .
If we had left early, we would have been there now.
16. lukan kant žat , kan ṣah tkł:m mraha ṣla had lqady:a .
Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

I.3.1

Questions - ṣasṣila

1. ṣlaš ṣṛd žha dlmaṣṣib ṣla žha dlžazaṣir ?
2. aš dar žha dlmaṣṣib ml:i žabulhum ṭ:ṣam ?

3. šnu qal žha dlžazaʔir , wašnu dar?
4. šnu dar žha dlmaʔrib flʔaxir ?
5. šnu qhʔlk fžha dlmaʔrib ?

* * *

I.4

The Age of Jeha's Uncle

žha wem:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʔnd žha qal:u "ana ʔm:i ʔndu tmnya
wtʔin ʔam". qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtʔin ʔam . ana ʔm:i
lukan rah ʔad ʔayš kan rah ʔndu my:a wtʔin ʔam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not
very impressive)

lukan rah ʔad ʔayš

if he were alive

I.4.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawdlna lqš:a dyal žha wem:u .

I.5

Jeha and the DonkeysŽha wlħmir

hada Žha d:a ššra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybiħhum d:ahum ls:uq
 whuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lhmar wtšea dlħmir lħrin qud:amu
 mgw:dhum . huwa kayħsb lhmir kaylqa tsəa , əla xatr huwa kan
 rakb fuq waħd lhmar . ml:i kayhw:d mn fuq lhmar l:i kan rakb
 fuqu, kayħsb ššra . kaytlə fuq lhmar, kayħsb tsəa . kayhw:d mn
 fuq lhmar, kayħsb ššra . qal "kifaš had lqađy:a hadi ? maymknš"
 lqa waħd s:y:d whkalu lqađy:a . qal:u ha kifaš wha kifaš .
 wqal:u "l:a yxl:ik ħsb daba šuf šhal kayn mn ħmar ?" hadak s:y:d
 qal:u" awd:i ana rani šayf hna ħdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
əla xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qađy:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
ħka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš wha kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

I.5.1

Questions - tas'ila

1. Šhal mm hmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybi ?
2. ml:i kayhsb lhmir whuwa rakb əla waħd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha m'a rasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i əawdlu lqš:a dyalu ?
6. šnu qhrık fžha ?

* * *

I.6

Jeha and the Ducksžha wlbrkat

hada žha əndu waħd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar əndu əšra
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš
 tqbthumli əndk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi
 əla r:as wləin ". wax:a , " hadak ž:ar mša safr, wžha bqa kayšuf
 flbrkat, kayšufhum, kayšufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu, dbh whda wklaha .
 ml:i ržə ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk əšra dlbrkat, wdaba
 šayf yir tsəa . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i
 l:i kayn . yir tsəa l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak, hakdak, ht:a ft:ali
 mšaw ənd lqadi . mšaw ənd lqadi wfh:mulu lqady:a whadak š:i .
 wlqadi qal:u " ažha fin drt lžra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsəa dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd

lhila . qal yadi nżib ʿšra dlmxazny:a , wml:i nşf:rlhum , kul:
 wahd yqbđ brka . wyadi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha yadi
 yfhm bl:i yxş: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmxazni
 bla brka , bqa gard bwhdu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,
 ha huwa hadak marnduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,
 ʿlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i wđda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nż:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
ʿla r:aş wl'in	with great pleasure
ylb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ylbuh žnunu	he could not resist
dbh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qadi (m) / qudat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle

I.6.1

Questions - taswila

1. šnu tlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnunu ?
4. šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i rž mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw lndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? əlaš ?
(mṭw:r 'smart')

* * *

I.7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from FezŽha dužda wžha dfaš

hada žha dužda , mša ənd žha dfaš wbya yhs:lu . iwa n:as
 ərfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža ənd žha dfaš wbya yhs:lu ,
 wžtaməu ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i
 dayr kima lhmar əndu lənin yir ənin lhmar w:dnin yir wdnin
 lhmar , wfṡ: yir fṡ: lhmar, wš:ər yir š:ər lhmar, wr:žlin yir
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan yir snan lhmar , wn:if yir nif lhmar ,
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar yir fhaža ,
 yir hit hada əndu ž:nah , wynž:m ytiṛ." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayḥslu . kul:hum ḥslu, wžha dfaš ḥsl ,

wkul: ši hslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba mawṛfahaš . qal:hum žha dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš ndu ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:nah yir baš matxružuš c:liha wsafi , baš mawṛfuhaš ."

Vocabulary

hsl

to get trapped, get stuck,
be caught up

hs:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtamc

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

yir hit

here: except for, except that

žnah (m) / žwanh

wing

zawš (m) / zrawš - ž:awž

sparrow

xrž (kayxrž)

to go out, to leave

xrž c:la

to let someone down, break
one's word, go off (e.g. a
car goes off the road)

I.7.1

Questions - masʔila

1. c:laš mša žha dužda baš ytlaqa mra žha dfaš ?
2. cawdlna aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

UNIT TWO *

II.1

Weather in Moroccot:qs flmayrib

daba radi ntkl:m la t:qs flmayrib . kul:ši kay rrf bayl:a
 lmayrib blad sxuna , walakin kayn mdna š:ta wkayn r:bič ,
 wkayn š:if , wkayn lxrif . Š:ta kat:iḥ maši bz:af, wkayn
 t:lž fuq ž:bal, wšī xtrat fši amat kaytiḥ t:lž flmdina, walakin maši
 dima . kayn r:bič , iwa fr:bič žwayh šhr abril , r:bič kaykun
 xdr , wkayn lwrđ bz:af , wn:as kayxružu ytsaraw , kayxružu ytnž:hu
 fš:awarič wflhadiqa awl:a fž:nan , wmnbd kayži š:if . fš:if lmadariš
 kaysd:u wmakaybqawš d:rari yqraw . kul: wahd kaymši ytsara fžiha .
 kayn l:i kaymši llbhr wkayn l:i kaymši lž:bl wkayn l:i kaysafr . wš:if
 hnaya sxun ši šwy:a . lḥal kaykun sxun ši šwy:a , walakin n:as
 mwalfin bih . wkayžiw bz:af dyal n:as kayzuru lmayrib ; sw:aḥ mnkul:
 žiha . mn bd kayži lxrif . iwa fwqt lxrif lwraq dyal š:žr kaybdaw
 ytiḥu , wlbrd kaybqa yṣuṭ ši šwy:a , lbrd kaybqa yži mn dak lwqt .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (II.1 - II.4) was a twenty-four year old high school teacher, a native of Casablanca.

Vocabulary

tq̣ṣ	weather
žbl (m) / žbal	mountain
xtṛa (f) / -t	time (e.g. two times)
ṣ̌i xtṛa	sometime
ṣ̌i xtṛat	sometimes
tsara	to take a walk
tnz:h	to go on excursion
ħadiqa (f) / -t ħadayiq	garden
žnan (m) / -at	orchard
bħṛ (m) / bħuṛ	sea
lħal	the weather, situation, state
walf (b-)	to be accustomed (to)
saʔiḥ (m) / sw:aḥ	tourist
wṛqa (f) / wṛaq	leaf, paper
ṣ̌žra (f) / ṣ̌žṛ	tree
sžra (f) / sžṛ	tree
saṭ (u)	to blow
f̣ṣl (m) / f̣ṣul	season

II.1.1

Questions - tasʔila

1. kifaṣ ṭ:q̣ṣ flṃayṛib ? (ki dayr ṭ:q̣ṣ flṃayṛib ?)
(ki = kif)
2. ṣ̌ħal ṃ f̣ṣl fḷam ? ṣ̌nu huma ?
3. ki dayr ṭ:bịc̣ flṃayṛib ?
4. aṣ̌ kaytṛa f̣:ṣl ṣif ?

5. ki dayr lxrif flmayrib ?
6. kifaš t:qš hna f'amirika ?
7. škun aħən t:qš f'amirika wl:a flmayrib ?

* * *

The City of Fez

II.2

mdint fas

ml:mudun lqdam l:i əndna hna flmayrib mdint fas . mdint fas mdina qdima bz:af . kan bnaha lmalik mulay dris f'am tmmmy:a milady:a . mulay dris t:ani , (huwa l:i bnaha)* , wraħ mdfun fiha l'an . mdint fas qdima,whiya l:i fiha lžami'a dyal lqarawy:in,žami'a qdima bz:af , fiha bz:af dyal t:alaba mn anha? l'alam . mdint fas m'rufa bz:naqi dyalha d:y:qin . wila mša šī wahd tm:a yzūr mdint fas , radi ylqa n:as rakbin əla lħmir , wadyin fz:naqi dy:qin . əlaš ? li:n:a s:y:arat , aw t:umubilat kima kanqulu , maymknlhumš yduzu mn tm:a . walihada n:as kaykunu rakbin əla lħmir wadyin . mdint fas kansm,iwħa l'asima l'my:a , əlawd: fiha lžami'a wn:as kaymšu llmađari tm:a . wkayqulu bayl:a t:aqafa bdat tm:a . əawd tani , mdint fas m'rufa bl'asima l'islamy:a . d:in l'islami tkw:n tm:a fmdint fas . mulay dris ml:i ža llmayrib žab m'raħ l'islam , wliħada lmdina m'rufa bt:aqafa dyalha wbl'islam dyalha . lmdina šħal fiha dyal s:uk:an ? fiha myatayn wxmsin alf (awl:a) tlt my:at alf ds:uk:an . m'rufa (bayl:a fiha) bz:af dyal lmađariš wž:wami' . bħal daba , lmađraša lbucnany:a , wžami'at lqarawy:in l:i kul:ši kayrřħa .

Vocabulary

milady:a

A.D.

hžry:a

of the Hijra

*Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

dfn	to bury
l'an	now
anha? l'alam	all parts of the world
znqa (f) / znaqi	street
li'm:a	because
walihada	for this reason
sm:a (i)	to name
raṣīma (f) / - t	capital
ʿlm (m) . ʿulum	science
l'ʿlm ~ l'ilm	learning, science
ʿlmi (m)	scientific, educational (nisba)
ʿlawd:~ ʿlawd:aš	because
taqafa	culture
ʿawd tani	also, in addition, again, once again
l'islām	Islam
din (m) / adyan	religion
sakn (m) / suk:an	inhabitant

II.2.1

Questions - ras'ila

1. qulina s:my:a dyaḥ waḥd lmdina ml:mudun lqdam flmaṣṣib ?
2. škun l:i bna mdint fas ?
3. fin tdfn mulay dris t:ani ?
4. fayn kayna žami'at lqarawy:in ?
5. kifaš dayrin z:naqi fmdint fas ?
6. waš t:umubilat ymkinlhum yduzu fz:naqi d:y:qin dfaš ?
7. škun huma s:my:at l:i t'ṭaw lmdint fas ? ʿlaš ?
8. šḥal suk:an mdint fas ?

II.3

Educational System in Moroccon:īdam dyał t:ēlim flmāyrib

daba yadi ntkl:m ēla n:īdam dyał t:ēlim flmāyrib . flmāyrib t:fl ,
 wl:a d:r:i , wl:a (kima)* kanēy:ṭulih lwld , ml:i kaybda yqra ,
 (mēnaha ml:i) kaybda ymši llmḍraṣa , ml:i katkun fēmru sb snin ,
 kaymši llmḍraṣa lbtida:y:a . kaygls flmḍraṣa lbtida:y:a xms snin
 katkun fēmru dik s:a:a tnašar ēam . ml:i kaywsl tnašar ēam , kayn
 waḥd lmtiḥan . kaydw:z waḥd lmtiḥan , baš yduz lt:ēlim t:anawi , l:isi
 wl:a lkuliž . kaydw:z lmtiḥan . ila huwa nžh , kaymši ls:ana lw:la
 dyał t:anawi . mn s:ana l:w:la kaydw:z tlt snin tanawi , (wkayšb:r)
 waḥd š:ahada smitha š:ahada t:anawy:a , (awl:a šahadat) t:ēlim t:anawi .
 mnbd , qbt š:ahada wl:a maqbthaš , ila kan kayxdm mzyan , kan
 tlmid mužtahid , kayduz lt:ur t:ani dyał t:ēlim t:anawi , kaydw:z
 s:ana r:ab:a , ws:ana lxamsa , ws:ana s:at:a . wml:i kaywsl ls:ana
 s:at:a , kaykun dw:z st: snin ft:anawi , ila huwa maēmru maēawd lēam .
 ml:i kaywsl s:ana s:at:a kaydw:z šahada xra niha:y:a , smitha lbakalurya
 šahadat lbakalurya . kayn flmāyrib žuž dyał l'anwa dyał t:ēlim ,
 kayn t:ēlim lmu:r:b, l:i t:lamid kayqraw wkaydrsu yir bl'araby:a . wkayn
 t:ēlim l:i fih l'araby:a wlfaransy:a, muzdawž: , fih žuž dl:uyat .
 t:ēlim lmu:r:b , ht:a huwa bhal laḥr kaydw:zu xms snin flbtida'i ,
 wst: snin ft:anawi , wkaydw:zu bakalurya bl'araby:a ; wkayqraw
 šwy:a dyał lfransawy:a , wšwy:a dl'inglizy:a . t:ēlim lmuzdawž:
 kaybdaw ml:btida'i wt:anawi kayqraw blfransy:a , wkayqraw l'araby:a
 kalu'a; wml:i kaywslu ls:ana r:ab:a kaybdaw yqraw l'inglizy:a kalu'a
 ašnaby:a tanya . ml:i kaywslu lbakalurya, kaydw:zu lbakalurya blfransawy:a
 wl'araby:a wl'inglizy:a . ila t:lmid qbt lbakalurya , kayqbt im:a

* Forms in parentheses are not on the original field recording.

bakalurya adaby:a ila huwa qra l'adab wl:ur'at , wl:a kayqbt lbakalurya
 'lmy:a ila huwa qra r:yady:at, zema lhsab wl:a t:abi'y:at . ila huwa qbt
 lbakalurya ymknlu ymši llžamīa . endna flmayrib žamīa fr:bat smitha
 žamīat muhm:d lxamis . wkayna whda f:as xaš:a bt:ul:ab l:i kayqraw ʔir
 l'araby:a . wkayn whda fmr:akš, wkayn maḍariš ʔulya xra, bhal lmdraša
 l'ulya ll'asatida l:i t:alib kaydxul:īha blbakalurya wmnbed makayqdi
 rbe snin kayxruž ʔustad flmad:a l:i bya . ml:i kaywslu t:ul:ab llžamīa
 kayn kul:y:a dyał t:ib:, wkul:y:at lhuquq , wkul:y:at š:arīa l'islamy:a .
 kaymknlhum yšb:ru l:isans ; l:isans menah ižaza kaydw:zha mūr rbe snin .
 bhal daba fkul:y:at l'adab , ʔaw tlt snin fkul:y:at lhuquq , ila ma'mrk
 ma'awdti l'am . ila dw:zti (nqulu) l:isans fkul:y:at l'adab , ymknlk
 ttxr:ž ʔustad fl:uʔa lfransawy:a , wl:a l'araby:a wl:a l:uʔa l'inglizy:a .
 (wila) drti lisans fl'ulum , ymknlk ttxr:ž ʔustad fr:yady:at , wl:a
 ft:abi'y:at , wl:a tdir bht , wl:a ymknlk tdir t:ib . ft:ib: (kaymknlk
 tbqa) mabin sbe snin whdašr ʔam ila b'iti txruž mxts: . wkayn bz:af dyał
 t:alaba l:i kayxružu llxariž baš yqraw wyzidu ydrsu dīraṣat ʔulya .

Vocabulary

nīdam (m) / mudum ~ andīma	system
tfl (m) / atfal ~ tfula	kid, child
mḍraša btida'y:a	primary school
mtiḥan (m) / -at	examination
t:elim t:anawi	secondary education
nžh	to succeed, pass an examination
šahada (f) / -t	certificate
mužtahd (m)	clever, hardworking, diligent

tur (m) / atwar	stage
awd	to repeat
niha'i (m)	final
bakalurya (f)	high school certificate
mu'r:b	Arabicized
tlmid (m) / tlmad	pupil
tlmida (f) / tlmidat	
muzdawž	double (educational system: French and Arabic)
adabi (m)	literary
r:yada	sports
r:yady:at (always p. in form)	mathematics
zema	that is to say, or, meaning
lħsab	arithmetic
t:abi'y:at (always p. in form)	natural sciences
lmdrša l'ulya ll'asatida	Teacher's College
qda (i)	to spend (time)
mad:a / mawad	subject (of studies)
š:ari'a	Islamic law
ižaza (f) / -t	diploma
xts:	to specialize

II.3.1

Questions - tas'ila

1. wqtaš kaybdaw d:rari lqřaya dyalhum flmařrib ?
2. šħal kaygls t:lmid ft,elim lbtida'i flmařrib ?
3. aš xř:u ydw:z baš ymši lt,elim t:anawi ?

4. šhal kaygls ft:elim t:anawi ?
5. škun huma š:ahadat l:i kaytəṭaw ft:elim t:anawi?
6. škun huma l:uyat l:žnaby:a l:i kayqrawhum t:lamd flmaṭṭib ?
7. šnu huwa t:elim lmuṭṭ:b ?
8. aš katəṭf əla t:elim lmuzdawž ?
9. škun huwa lfrq bin lbakaluṭya l:lmɣ:a wlbakaluṭya l:adaby:a ?
10. šhal mn əam kaydw:z ṭ:alib flžami:a baš yqbṭ l:isans ?
11. qul:na bəq s:my:at dyal lžami:at wlkul:y:at wlmaṭṭib
l:ulya l:i kaynin flmaṭṭib ?
12. waš kayn ši ṭalaba maṭriba l:i yqṭaw flxarž ?

* * *

II.4

The Month of Ramadan in MoroccoŠhr rmdan flmaṭṭib

ml:i kaywsl rmdan , wrmdan huwa š:hr l:i kaysumu fih lmuslimin ,
ml:i kaywsl rmdan flmaṭṭib, n:as kaykunu frhanin bz:af , katkun š:bana əad
xržat wn:as kaykunu frhanin . n:as kaysumu, kaydl:u saymin n:har kul:u
wkaydl:u flxdma dyalhum . flšy:a ml:i lmwd:in kaywd:n lmrṭ , kayži
wqt lftur , n:as kaysl:iw , l:i kaysl:iw.wmn bəd kayglu baš yaklu .
iwa kul: əa:ila wkifaš katakul , bhal daba kayn l:i kaybdaw blqhwa ,
yšrbuha hiya lw:la , qhwa blhlib bhal lftur l:adi . wl:a kayšrbu lhrira .
lhrira muhim:a bz:af frmdan . kul:ši , makaynš l:i makayy:bš lhrira
frmdan . kul:ši (n:as kayšrbu)* lhrira (frmdan) . lhrira kanšw:buha
blžina . lžina kandiruha fwahd t:nžra, wkandiru maha lhm:us ,
wlful, wlds, wsi xtra dš:ry:a, wsi xtrat ga, trifat dyal l:hm .

* Forms in parentheses are ones which represent deviations from the original field tape. Changes were made for structural purposes.

katbqa tɣli ht:a kat:ib , kandiru mʔaha libzar wlmilha , ht:a
 katwl:i bhal s:ub:a, ʔir hiya fiha duq mzyan . wkayn n:as l:i
 kaybriw fiha lhm:us bz:af, wlfuɫ (ʔlawd:aš katʔzbhum lhrira tqila) .
 lhrira kat:šrb fz:layf . kayžibu n:as z:layf fuq (lmida), wmn bɔd
 kaybqaw yxwiw . iwa kayšrbu lhrira, walakin dak lwqt kaymknihum yaklu
 lhlwa . ʔndna waħd lhlwa smyitha š:b:aky:a - ʔndna hlwa smy:tha
 š:b:aky:a - whlwa šra smy:tha griwš , (hlwa xaš:a makattšawb ʔir
 frmdan) .makattbaʔ ʔir frmdan . wkayn š i xtrat waħd lhlwa smiytha
 lbriwat . bhalha bhal š i ʔlaf dyal lbra , hadak š i ʔlaš kayy:tuɫha
 lbriwa . d:rari kaybriw š:b:aky:a wgriwš fwqt rmdan . wkayn frmdan
 ʔawd tani, n:as l:i kayaklu , kayaklu ʔ:mr . ʔ:mr kaytbaʔ bz:af
 frmdan ʔlawd: hlw, wbiħ kabdaw gə n:as š i xtrat flftur . ml:i
 kaysaliw n:as (lhrira) , šuf kul:waħd šhal kayšrb, zlaɫa, wl:a žuž
 ht:a kayšb , kayglu swy:a kayqš:ru ʔla ma kad:uz dak lmakla, ʔlawd:
 kaykunu ʔy:anin fn:har kul:u whuma xd:amin wsaymin . kayduz šwy:a
 dyal lwqt , n:as kaybdaw yxružu . kayxružu ytsaraw fl:il . (huma
 makaytsarawš) fn:har (ʔlawd:aš) kaykunu saymin wxd:amin (ʔin:ama)
 kaytsaraw fl:il . kayxružu yduɫu wl:yalat kaytžaməu bɔdy:athum š i
 xtrat, wkaybqaw ytbɫu wyɫn:iw, wr:žal kayn š i xtrat kaylbu lkarta ,
 kaymšiw llqhawi , kaybqaw mqš:rɫn fz:nqa ht:a lnsasat l:iɫ . daba
 n:as l:i katkun ʔndhum lxdma kaynəsu, bhal daba flə šra dl:il, baš kayfiq
 ynudu ytšh:ru . Šnu huwa s:hur ? s:hur (huwa) n:as kayfiq fzwayh
 t:lata dš:bah wl:a r:bəa dš:bah baš yaklu . liʔan:a š:ms katkun
 baqya matlɔat, wrmdan xs:na nšumu mn šuruq š:ms ht:a lɫurub š:ms .
 ila kan:udu mn r:bəa dš:bah, ht:a lxmsa kaynud lmuʔad:in, kanbdaw naklu .
 s:hur kaykun xfif . kaykun im:a hlib , wl:a hlib wxubz mqli , wl:a
 hlwa , wl:a kayn n:as l:i kayaklu lmrqa, walakin qlil . iwa ml:i
 kaytšh:ru n:as kayawdu ynəsu wl:a kayn l:i kayxruž lxdmtu dik s:aʔa

wkaybqaw saymin ht:a llyd: fimaṣṣib . *(iwa daba frmdan kayn masa'il
 xra muhim:a aktr mn l'akl . lmuslim lxališ labd: ma ysl:i xms šalawat
 fn:har , in:ama hada din and lmuslimin žami'an kul:hum . kaysl:iw ,
 wkaysumu , wkayzk:iw , wkayš:ru , z:aka m'naha kul: insan kayxs:u
 y'ti ima lflus , awl:a z:r , awl:a lksiba awl:a lhwayž llmsakin .
 wl:a kaymknlu ykrn lmsakin bkul: taṣiqa . hadi hiya z:aka . wl'ušur
 hiya kul: wahd kayxs:u yxr:ž l'ušur mn lmal:y:a , awl:a ml:murabaha
 dyalu . had l'ušur kaymši lž:wam wl:a dar lxiry:a . wkayn nas xas:in
 huma l:i kayžm'u duk lhdy:at kul:hum wkayfr:quhum lmsakin .
 haža xra , nhar sb'a wšrin frmdan fl:il kansm:iwha "lilat lqadr",
 n:as kul:hm kaykunu frhanin , wkul: iibadl:ah kaybatu fayqin
 kaysl:iw fž:awamī , wkaytlbu l:ah yfrlhum d:unub dyalhum . flilt
 lqadr kul:hum lmusl:min kaywamnu bayl:a biban s:ma kul:hum mftuhin .
 wl:i kaykun aml ši dnub m'a l:ah , dik l:ila kaysl:i wytlb l:ah
 yfrlu . n:har l'i mbed wxt yum frmdan huwa l'id š:ir . kul:ši n:as
 kayxr:žu lftra mn b'd š:la . šnu hiya lftra ? lftra hiya kul: wahd
 wd:amiš dyalu , y'ti llmsakin dak š:i l:i b'a . wl:i makaytiš lftra
 bhal ila mašamš . iwa asidi wkayn masa'il xra xas:a firamadan
 wahiya n:as l:i kaysumu hram elihum baš ykmiw, wl:a yšrbu, wl:a
 ytkl:mu la nas xrin bši iib . iwa had š:i makan . šafi .

Vocabulary

muslim (m) / muslimin	Moslem
mslm (m) / mslmin	Moslem
š'ban	the Moslem month of Shaban
š'bana	a period in the middle of Shaban

* Starting at this point, this is an addition to the field text which completes the text, adding more pertinent information.

dl:	to remain
mwd:n ~ muʔad:n / - in	announcer of the hour of prayer (in a mosque)
wd:n	to announce prayers
sl:a (i)	to pray
ʔadi (m)	ordinary
ʔžina (f)	dough
tnžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr	metal cooking pot
šʔry:a	vermicelli
trf (m) / traf	piece
try:f (m) / trifat	small piece (Dim.)
ʔla (i)	to boil
sub:a	soup
sala	to finish
lkarʔa	playing cards
tšh:r	to have a light meal before daybreak in Ramadan
s:hur	the last meal of the day, shortly before daybreak during Ramadan
liʔan:a	because
baqi	remaining
ʔsuruq	sunrise
ʔurub	sunset
qla (i)	to fry
lmrqa	sauce (here refers to stew)
ʔlaf (m) / -at	envelope

gaʔ	indeed, even, also, all (in negative constructions)
tb:l	to beat the drum
ʔd:	the next day
xaliṣ (m)	true (believer)
ṣala (f) / ṣalawat ~ ṣḷa / ṣlawat	prayer
ʔin:ama hada din	this is (according to) religion
ʔamīṣ an ~ ʔmīṣ	all, together
zk:a	to give alms
ʔs:r	to pay tithes
zaka (f)	giving alms, charity
insan	person
ʔrʔ ~ ʔrʔ	grain (e.g. hard wheat)
ksiba	breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
mskin (m) / msakin	poor person
kʔm	to honor
ṭarīq (m) / turqan	way (road)
bkul ṭarīqa	in every way (in different ways, by any means
maly:a	income, wealth
murabaḥa (f) / -t	income
ʔamʔ (f) / ʔwamʔ	mosque
dar lxiry:a	charitable society
hdy:a (f) / -t	gift
fr:q	to distribute, split
lilat lqaḍr	the night of the 27th of Ramadan; it is the night in which, according to Sura 97, the Koran was revealed.

xiry:a (f)	charitable (Nisba)
•bd	to adore, worship
•ibad l:ah	people (God's worshippers)
fayq (m)	awoke
γfr	to forgive sins
dnb (m) / dunub ~ dnub	sin
amn	to believe
lftra	almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
damir (m)	conscience
ḥrm	to prevent, forbid, deprive
ḥr:m	to cause to be forbidden
hram	forbidden by religion
had š:i makan	that is it, that is all that there is to it.

II.4.1

Questions vas'ila

1. a smit š:ḥr l:i yşumu fih lmuşlimin ?
2. waš n:as kayxdṃ ml:i kaykunu şaymin ?
3. šhal mn sava tq̣ribn kayşumu n:as flyum ?
4. baš kayf̣ṭru lmyarba f̣ṃdan ?
5. wq̣taš kayf̣ṭru ?
6. aš kaydiru ř:žal mabed lf̣ṭur ?
7. aš kaydiru l'yalat mabed lf̣ṭur ?
8. šnu huwa ş:ḥur ?
9. aš xş: lmuşlim lxaliş ydir f̣ṃdan ?
10. škun hiya z:aka ?
11. aš kaṭṛf ̣la lilat lqaḍr ?
12. šnu hiya lf̣ṭra ?
13. šnu huwa l'id ş:γiř ?

UNIT THREE *

III.1

Teaatay

n:as kul:hum flmɣrib kbar wɣar , ɣʒal wɣalat , flmudun
wflɣruby:a,awl:a lqbayl , wflqɣyat awl:a fd:wawɣ,kaysɣbu dima
atay bn:na . atay bn:na ʔada mɣriby:a qdima . atay kaysɣbuh
n:as fs:bah wfd:hur wflɣsy:a .

flmɣrib ml:i kayɣiw yqimu atay,aw:ala mɣ:a,kaykun lma ɣali
flbqraʒ ; yni katkun lbnt , awl:a lwld , ʔml lbqraʒ fuq lmɣmr
wkayɣl:ih ht:a kayɣli . wmnɣd ɣ:aʒl kayɣml atay hbub flbr:ad ,
wkayɣl:lu,mɣnaha kayɣsl atay ; zma kaykub: lma ɣayb ml:bqraʒ
fuq atay , wkaydw:ɣ lbr:ad,wyxwi dak lma lmwɣ:x fkas.wmnɣd kayluh
dak lma wkybqa hbub atay flbr:ad nqi .

mnɣd ʃ:lala kaydir suk:ar wɣ:na ɣdr flbr:ad,wkaykub: ʔlih
ma ɣayb ml:bqraʒ wyɣml lbr:ad fuq lmɣmr wahd d:aqiqa,wmnɣd kaykub:
kas aɣr wyduq mn:u baʃ yɣf ila kan hlu awl:a mɣ:us .

in:ama lyaliba dɣmɣariba kayɣiw atay hlw bz:af ʔad . ila kan
atay mɣ:us kayzid fih suk:ar wyɣd:u fuq lmɣmr . wila kan huwa hadak,
kayzidu ʃi ʃwy:a ds:uk:ar .

* The informant for the texts of this Unit (III.1 - III.4) was a twenty-eight year old native speaker of Fez.

fl'aʔilat lmaʔriby:a kayn n:as l:i kayšrbu tlata,awl:a rba ,
 awl:a ktr dikisan . flmaʔrib makayqd:muš atay bwhdu , dima mʔah
 ši haža kima l:uz , wlrgaʔ , wlkawkaw , yeni n:wa ; whlwat kadalik ,
 kima ʔry:ba , aw kaʔb ʔzal , awl:a lmhn:ša , wši xʔrat frmdan š:b:aky:a
 wlbriwat . l'aʔilat lmaʔriby:at kul:hum kaydfu maly:a ktira fhad
 lmasaʔil dyal atay , kima s:iny:a dn:has,wlbr:ad dn:uqra,wlkisan
 dlbn:ar,wlbqraž dn:has , wlbabur , wt:as dly sil kadalik .
 * awd tani,kayxs:na nʔrfu bayl:a had ši: kayn flmaʔrib kul:u , makayn
 ht:a ši dar flmaʔrib l:i makaystomluš had lmasaʔil dyal atay kul:ha .

Vocabulary

qrya (f) / -t	village
dw:ar (m) / dwawr	village
yeni ~ mʔaha	mean, that is to say (i.e.)
mžmr (m) / mžamr	coal or charcoal burner for cooking
šl:l	to rinse
šlala	rinsing
zema	that is to say
in:ama	the fact is
huwa hada , huwa hadak	that is it (ms), exactly
hiya hadi , hiya hadik	that is it (fs), exactly
huma hadu , huma haduk	that is them, exactly
lrgaʔ	walnuts
lkawkaw	peanuts
dfu	to pay
babur (m) / -at	samovar (also ship, boat)

kb: (-u-)	to pour (liquids)
bqraḏ (m) / bqarḏ	kettle
mqraḏ (m) / mqarḏ	kettle

III.1.1

Questions - taswila

1. Škun l:i kayšrb atay flmaḡrib ?
2. kifaš kayqimu lmaḡriba atay ?
3. Škun hiya š:lala ?
4. kifaš kaybyiw lmaḡriba atay dyalhum ?
5. aš kayaklu n:as flmaḡrib ma atay ?
6. Škun huma lḡwayḏ l:i kaystemluhum flmaḡrib baš yqimu atay ?
7. waš kaydfu lmaḡariba bz:af dlflus əla atay ?

* * *

III.2

The Public Bathlḥm:am

flmaḡrib kayn bz:af dlḥm:amat l:i kaymšiwlihum n:as ; ḥm:amat
 šəby:in . flmaḡrib hadi qaʿida, ləyalat kaymšiw llḥm:am fš:bah, wr:žal
 fləšy:a . wnhar ž:ma bləxš: kaymšiw bz:af dr:žal qbl d:hur əlawd:aš
 kaymšiw llmsžid ysl:iw žmie . ləyalat makaymknlihumš ymšiw nhar
 ž:ma fš:bah əla xatr r:žal kul:hum kaykunu flḥm:am fš:bah .

aw:ala mr:a, l:i kaybyi ymši llḥm:am xs:u yžib maah lfuta dyalu
 ws:abun wlmhk:a . wləyalat kayžibu maahum kadalik, mn ɣir had š:i,
 lɣasul .

aw:ala mr:a, ml:i katdxul lḥm:am katžbr lgl:as gals flgulsə, wmnbed
 huwa kaywr:ik fayn txl:i hwayžk, wkaymši maak wkaygl:sk fši qnt

flhm:am . kayžiblk žuž dš:tula xawyin . fhad lwqt hada,ila byit
nta ši ks:al,baš yysl:k wyks:lk wyžiblk lma l:i byiti,ila huwa kan
msali , radi yži ʿndk fi saʿ , wila huwa kan mšyul,radi yži ʿndk
mn bʿd. ašnu kaydir lks:al ? aw:ala mr:a,lks:al huwa brašu kayžiblk
lma sxun,wkayžb:dk fuq lrd,wkayks:lk fd:hr,ws:dr,wd:raʿ dyalk,wmnbed
kayʿml s:abun,wkayysl:k žuž wl:a tlata dlmr:at mzyan,wmnbed kaywq:fk
wkaynš:fk,wmnbed kayd:ik llgulsa wkatgls mʿa ʿibad l:ahl:i thm:mu .
wkatgls tm:a ht:a lwahd lwqt ml:i katrtah mʿa rašk wttbr:d , katlbs
hwayžk . wila byiti ši kas datay , kayžibuhlk ltm:a , llgulsa ;
wmnbed , katʿti ši haža llks:al , wkatxl:s mul lhm:am wtmši fhalk .

ʿawd tani,kayn n:as l:i kaymšiw žmie wkayks:lu bdy:athum wyslu
lbdy:athum,wyxl:su wymšiw fhalhum .

fwqt lʿyalat,makaykun ht:a ši ražl flhm:am . dak lwqt , kaykunu
rʿr lʿyalat l:i kayqablu lhm:am , flgulsa katkun wahd lmra l:i
katqabl dak š:i , wht:a lks:ala kadalik fdak lwqt , kaykunu kul:hum
ʿyalat .

hadi hiya ʿadat lhm:am flmʿrib kul:u .

Vocabulary

blʿaxš:	specially
šbi (m)	popular, native, ordinary (Nisba)
futa (f) / futat ~ fwati	towel
mhk:a (f) / -t	sponge for bath
ʿasul (m)	shampoo
gl:as (m) / -a	public bath attendant (male) or manager
gl:asa (f) / -t	public bath attendant (female) or manager

gulsa ~ glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi	public bath dressing room
ṣṭl (m) / ṣṭula	bucket
ks:l	to massage
ks:al (m) / ks:ala	masseur (male)
ks:ala (f) / -t	masseuse
msali (m)	free, having nothing to do
fi saʿ	immediately
žbd	to grab, pull on or out
žb:d	to stretch
tbr:d	to cool
tmši fḥalk	you go (home, your own way)

III.2.1.

Questions - tasʿila

1. fwaṭaš kaymšiw lʿyalat llḥm:am , wfwṭaš kaymšiw ṣ:žal ?
2. aš kaydiru ṣ:žal nhar ž:mʿa ?
3. ašnu xṣ: lmrʿa td:i mʿahā llḥm:am ?
4. asmit lmaḥal faš kayxl:iw ḥwayžhum flḥm:am ?
5. škun huwa lgl:as ?
6. qul:na aš kaydir lks:al ?
7. aš kayṣmlu n:as mn bəd na yṭm:mu ?
8. škun huma l:i kayqablu lḥm:am fwaṭ lʿyalat ?

* * *

III.3

Friday Prayerṣaḷat lžumʿa

lmselmin žamiʿan kaymšiw yṣḷ:iw nhar ž:mʿa fḍ:huṣ . ṣaḷat lžumʿa
 dima kayṣḷ:iwḥa flmāžid aw flžamʿ . walayn:i , n:as l:i kaykunu msafṛin ,
 wl:a kaykunu flxariž kaymknihum yṣḷiw fbyuthum wl:a maḥal:at xṛa .

nhaṛ ž:məa flmudun kayn bz:af dn:as l:i makayxdmš bəd š:aļa .
 wmwalin lḥwant kaysd:u šī saʿa wl:a žuž ds:wayʿ qbl š:aļa , ʿlawd:aš
 n:as kul:hum kayxš:hum ymšiw ytwq:aw , wkaybd:lu ḥwayžhum qbl maymšiw
 llmsžid .

lʿaliba dyal ř:žal nhaṛ ž:məa kaymšiw ytwq:aw flḥm:am , wmbəd
 kaymšiw yšl:iw . ml:i ywšlu ř:žal llmsžid qbl š:aļa , kayglu žmiʿ
 ʿl:arq ʿlawd:aš lmasažid wlžawamiʿ mř:šin řir bz:řabi awl:a lḥsayř .
 iwa n:as kayglu , wyqřaw lquřʿan ḥt:a lwaḥd lwqt , kaytł ʿlmw:d:in
 lš:məa , wkayʿad:n lʿadan l:w:l wt:ani wt:alt . dak lwqt lʿimam kaykun
 gals fuq lmbř , wkaykun fid:u waḥd t:sbiḥ . mmbəd lʿadan t:alt ,
 kaybda lʿimam xuṭbat lžuməa .
 mmbəd lxuṭba kaynzl lʿimam ml:mmbř wyšl:i bn:as řketayn , wmbəd kayqřaw
 lfatha žmiʿ . wmbəd kaytsalmu bədy:athum . hadi haža mřufa , nhaṛ ž:məa nhaṛ
 kbir ʿnd lmslmin . mmbəd š:aļa lʿašdiqa kayqřdu ʿla bədy:athum .

Vocabulary

šalat lžuməa	Friday prayer
šalat žiməa	Friday prayer
msžd (m) / msažd ~ masażid	mosque
žamiʿ (m) / žawamiʿ	mosque
twq:a	to perform ritual ablution before prayer
bd:l	to change one's clothes
bd:l (l-)	to change someone's clothes, also to change something for someone
lʿaliba ~ lʿaliby:a	the majority
ḥšira (f) / ḥšayř	mat

adan	prayer calling
imam / -at	religious leader
mnbṛ ~ mmbṛ (m) / manabir	pulpit
tsbih (m) / tsabh	rosary
ʿl:ama (m) / ʿulama	scholar
rka	to kneel
rka (f) / -at ~ rkaʿi	a bending of the torso from an upright position
tsalm	to greet one another

III.3.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. fayn kayṣṣl:iw lmslmin ṣalat ʒimʿa ?
2. fin kayṣṣl:iw n:as l:i maymknlhumš yṣṣl:iw fʒ:amiʿ ?
3. aš kayxṣ: lmslmin ydiru qbl ma ymšiw yṣṣl:iw ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as flmaxʒid qbl ma ywd:n lmuʿd:in ?
5. škun l:i kayṣṣl:i bn:as flmasʒid ?
6. aš kaydiru n:as mn bʿd lxuṭba ?
7. aš kaydiru n:as flmayṣṣib mn bʿd ṣalat ʒimʿa ?

* * *

III.4

The Birthday of the Prophetʿid lmulud

ʿid lmulud huwa nhar faš txlq n:abi muḥm:d sl:a l:ahu ʿalayhi wasl:ama . had n:har hada huwa nhar kbir ʿnd lmuslmin . had n:har hada n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwʒ:din qbl . aw:ala mr:a , makayn ht:a šī hd: l:i kayxdm flmayṣṣib . kul:šī lʿidarāt katkun msduda dak n:har . lbarid kaykun msdud, wlxizanat lʿama, wlmadaris wlʒamiʿat kaykunu msdud in kadalik .

l'a'ilat lmayriby:a kayy:du fhad n:har . fs:bah bkri lyalat
 kaywz:du ši ftur xas: kima r:yayf,wlbyrir lmtfi fs:mn wle sl,wlbriwat,
 wlmxr:qa . wkayn l:i kaymlu lry:ba awl:a lkhk kadalik . lyalat
 ywz:du bz:af mn had lmasa'il dl'akl clawdaš maši yir llftur . dak
 n:har kul:u n:as kayzuru bdy:athum . m lum , dak n:har hadak , ml:i
 katzi tbark l'id , mnaha tmsi nd l'asdiqa , wtqul:hum "mbark idkum
 asyadi" , "mbark idk asidi" , "mbark idk alal:a" , had lwqt hada ,
 labd: matgls mahum ši mud:a wtšrb atay wtakul šwy:a mn haduk lhlwat
 dyal l'id . mnyir dak ši , l'a'ilat lmayriby:a kul:hum kaysiftu mn
 dak l'akl lž:wami' wlmasažid clawd:aš kayn musakin l:i ma'ndhum hd: .

had lyum hada kima lqacida flmaytib n:as kayqs:ru ma bdy:athum
 kaybqaw žmie ht:a lnsasat l:il kayšrbu atay wytsn:tu la lqur'an
 wlmusiqa . dak n:har kul:u kaykunu n:as kul:hum našt'in ma rušhum
 wkaysl:iw flmasažid wž:wami' wkaytlbu l:ah yfrlhum .

kayn n:as l:i kaytžam bdy:athum wkaytfarđu bdyathum wysriw
 hdy:a wyd:iwha lši sy:d l:i kaykun qrib llhuma dyalhuma,wm'uf ndhum
 bayl:a huwa kan ražl šrif kbir . whad lhdya: kaymknha tkun dbiha ,
 wšm' , wkswa , wflus . d:biha kaytiwha llmsakin wšm' kayxl:iwh
 fs:y:d,kaybqa tm:a baš yš'luh kul: nhar žma awl:a flayad . lkswa
 katkun ml:hrrir wmt'ruz eliha rayat ml:qur'an lkarim , wkayyt:iw biha
 lqbr dlwali mnb'd mayzw:lu lkswa lqdima . šnu kaywq' ldik lkswa lqdima ?
 dik lkswa lqdima kayxb:iwha wlad s:y:d wl:a wlad wladu ila huwa kan ndu
 ši wlad . wila makan ndu wlad dak lwqt kayaxduha xud:am s:y:d wyqt:uha
 t'rifat wyqs:muha binathum . šnu kaywq' lhad t:rifat dt:ub lmbuk ?
 aw:la mr:a ml:i yži wahd yzur s:y:d wybri ši hžab kaydirulu šša
 dlhžab mn wahd t:rf mn dik lkswa lqdima l:i zw:luha lam l:i daz .
 whad š:i hada kayetabruh baraka kbira .

awd tani xs:na n'rfu bayl:a id lmulud nhar mbuk flmaytib kul:u .

Vocabulary

ʿid lmulud	birthday feast of the Prophet
wǝ:d rask	be ready (prepare yourself)
ʿy:d	to celebrate a feast
lubsta	post office
tfa (i)	to extinguish (here: to dip)
mɛɛ:qa	a kind of Moroccan fried pastry dipped in honey
khk	Moroccan almond cookie
tfarɛ	to share the expenses
dbiħa (f) / dbayħ	sacrifice
šmɛa (f) /-t	candle
šmɛ (m)	candles (collective)
šɛl	to light, kindle
lhɛrir	silk
tɛɛ	to embroider
aya (f) /-t	verse of the Holy Koran or of the Bible
quɛʾan	Koran
karim	holy
ɛt:a (i)	to cover
qbɛ (m) / qbuɛ	tomb
wali (m) / awliya	saint
wqɛ	to happen, occur
xb:a (i)	to save, hide
xadm (m) / xud:am	attendant
qt:ɛ	tear, cut into pieces
tɛrifat (f) /-t	pieces

qs:m	to divide
mbṛuk (m)	holy
ṛša (f) / -wat	cover
ʿtabṛ	to consider

III.4.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. škun huwa ʿid lmulud ?
2. waš kayxdmu lmalmin fʿid lmulud ?
3. aš kaydiru lʿyalat fš:baḥ bkri ?
4. aš kaydiru n:as l:i yzuṛu nas ṛṛin fʿid ? waš kayqululhum ?
5. aš kayšifṭu lʿaʿilat lmaṛṛiby:a llmasažid ? ʿlaš ?
6. ml:i yžtamru n:as fʿid lmulud , aš kaydiru ?
7. qul:na aš kateṛf ʿl lhdy:a l:i kayhdiwḥa bʿq n:as ls:y:d
awl:a llwali ?
8. mnaš katkun lkswa l:i fuq lqbr dlwali ?
9. ml:i twl:i lkswa qdima , aš kaydiru biha ?

UNIT FOUR *

IV.1

Moroccolmaɣrib

lmaɣrib dula ɛaraby:a fšamal friɣy:a ɛla hdud lžazaɣir wspanya .
 wlmayrib huwa aqrb dula ɛifriɣy:a l'urup:a . bin mdint tanža fšamal
 lmayrib wbin spanya xmstaš dlkilumitr . wlmuwasaalat bin r:baɣ awl:a
 d:ar lbida wbariz haža sahla . kul: nhar kayn bz:af dt:y:arat l:i
 kaytiru mn lmatarat lmayriby:a lbariz , wmadrid , wlizbun , wlundr ,
 wlmudun l'urup:awy:a lẖrin , wlcawasim l'araby:a kima lqahira ,
 wlžazaɣir , wtuns , wtrabls , wr:yad , wbyrut , wdimašq , wbydad
 w m:an . wkayn muwasaalat blẖw: bin nyuyurk wɣ:baɣ . kayn šarikat
 tayaran mayriby:a smitha r:wayal air maruk , wlcaraby:a lxtut
 lmalaky:a lmayriby:a . whad š:arika , šarika duwaly:a ɛndha nf:atat
 kbar wnzayanin bz:af . wfdaxl lmyrib , ymknlk tsafr blmašina , awl:a
 blkar , awl:a s:y:arat s:ar . t:urqan flmayrib mzyanin bz:af .

suk:an lmaɣrib tqribn rb taš lmlyun awl:a aktr . kayn flmyrib
 lraliby:a dn:as ɛarab , wbrbary:in ; wkul:hum mslmin . wkayn
 lihud wl'urup:awy:in , walayn:i qlal , ši tlata awl:a rba flmy:a .

* The texts of this Unit (IV.1 - IV.5) were taken from a field recording which, due to structural problems, could not be directly transcribed and presented here. Vocabulary and idiomatic expressions were retained; only grammatical changes were made. The informant for this text (IV.1) was a 23 year old college senior and a native of Rabat. The informant for (IV.2 - IV.4) was a 40 year old housekeeper and a native of Rabat.

t:aqš flmaṛrib dima mzyan . fš:twā kayn šwy:a dlbrd , wfs:if
flžanub kayn šwy:a dlḥarara . mutawaš:it daražat lḥarara flmaṛrib tnayn
wsb:in fs:if, wst:in fš:twā . š:ta makat:ih ȳir fš:twā . flmaṛrib kayn
s:hra, wkayn lžbal, wkayn l:yun, wlwidan, wkayn blad filaby:a .

ml:mudun lmaṛrifa flmaṛrib mdint d:ar lbida whiya mdina sinaʿy:a
wtižary:a ; wmdint r:bat l:y hiya l:asima ; wmdint fas l:i m:arufa
bl:asima t:aqafy:a wmsḥura bžami:at lqarawy:in ; wmdint tanža fš:amal
wl:i kant mdina duwaly:a . wflḥadr s:w:ah kul:hum kayzuru tanža dima .
wml:mudun lmaṛrifa flžanub , mdint mr:akš , m:arufa ft:arix lmaṛribi
blžamal dyalha , wt:qš lhaʿil fš:twā .

n:as kul:hum flmaṛrib kaytkl:mu bl:uṣa l:araby:a wlfransy:a .
n:as l:i kansknu fš:amal kayt:kl:mu bl:araby:a wlšpany:a . wlbrbary:in
kaytkl:mu blbrbary:a wl:araby:a kadalik . l:uṣa r:asmy:a dlmmlaka
lmaṛriby:a hy:a l:uṣa l:araby:a, l:awd:aš lmaṛrib dula l:araby:a islamy:a
ʿifriqy:a .

Vocabulary

dula (f) / duwal	nation
hd: (m) / hdud	limit
lžazaʿir	Algeria, Algiers
tanža	Tangier
španya	Spain
madrid	Madrid
lizbun	Lisbon
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
trabḷs	Tripoli
r:yad	Riyadh

byrut	Beirut
dimašq	Damascus
bydad	Baghdad
ʿm:an	Amman
lmuwasalat	communications, means of communication
blžw:	by air
blbhṛ	by sea
šarika (f) / -t	company
suk:an	inhabitants
tqribn	nearly
lʔaqal:y:a	the minority
brbari (m)	Berber (Nisba)
yhudi (m)	Jew (Nisba)
ktar	many
qlal	few
flmy:a	percent
mutawas:t	average
darāža (f) / -t	degree (temperature)
šta	rain
shra (f) / shari	desert
wad (m) / widan	river
muhit (m) / -at	ocean
flmadi	in the past
sayh (m) / sw:ah	tourist
rsmi (m)	formal, official (Nisba)

IV.1.1

Questions - taswila

1. Škun huma žuž dduwal l'islamy:a l'araby:a l:i kaynin fšamal fṛiqy:a ?
2. qul:na s:my:at dayl bēq l'awašim dyał d:uwal l'araby:a ?
3. Škun huma bēq lbuldan l'urup:awy:in l:i ymknlk tmšilhum mṛ:bat awl:a mn q:ar lbida ?
4. asmit šarikat t:ayaṛan lmaṛṛiby:a ? kif dayra ?
5. kifaš ymknlk tsafṛ daxl lmaṛṛib ?
6. šḥal mn suk:an flmaṛṛib ?
7. waš kul:hum mslmin ?
8. aš mn luyat kaytkl:mu lmaṛriba ?
9. šnu hiya l:uya t:šmy:a flmaṛṛib ?
10. tkł:mlna əla lžw: flmaṛṛib ?
11. qul:na škun huma bēq lmdun lmeṛufa flmaṛṛib ?
12. Škun hiya lmdina lmeṛufa fšamal lmaṛṛib , wškun'hiya lmdina lmeṛufa flžanub ?

*** *** ***

IV.2

Marriagez:waž

lmaṛṛib blad islamy:a , araby:a , ifṛiqy:a , meṛufa bqawa'idha wadatha . aw:ala mṛ:a,z:waž bin l'a'ilat lmaṛṛiby:at , ml:i kaybyl r:ažl ytzw:ž , kayṛf l'a'ila dyał lbnt l:i b'a ytzw:ž biha . wmnbed kaytšawr me'a l'a'ila dyał , ila kanu qblu , kaymšu huma end əavilt lbnt wkayxtbuha mn:hum . ila l'a'ila dyał lbnt qblu kadalik , xš: l'a'ila dlwld yṛqu əlihum . wmnbed kayt:afqu nharaš y'mlu l'rs .

daba l'a'ila dyał lwld xš:hum yd:iw d:biha l'end əavilt lbnt . d:biha hiya kayd:iw me'ahum huli , wš:uk:r , watay , wṭ:hin , wz:it ,

wz:bda , wt:mr , wlnh:a ldar l'rusa . wmb'ed kayt:afqu 'la s:daq
 s:daq m'nah šhal dyal d:rahm l'a'ila dyal lwld kaymknihum ydf'u . dak
 lmaly:a l:i kaydf'uha l'ahl dyal lwld , biha 'a'ilt lbnt katšri
 lmasa'il l:i txs: ld:ar , kima frašat awl:a nuqra , wd:hb , wlksawi
 dyal lbnt kadalik . fhad lwqt l:i r:žal kayd:akru fih 'la had lmasa'il ,
 l'yalat kaykunu kaywž:du l'akl kima lmšwi , w't:azin , wlksksu ,
 wlbštila . ml:i kul: had š:i mužud n:as kayaklu ; wmb'ed l'ša kayšrbu
 atay , wyqs:ru žmie , wmb'ed kaytlbu lfatha . wkaykun m'ahum fqih ,
 awl:a šrif , wkayqraw lfatha žmie wsafi .

daba lbnt mxtuba . dak lwqt l'a'ilat bžuž kaymknihum y:y:nu nharas
 ykun l'rs . l'rs kima l'ada flmayrib huwa šhrayn awl:a tlt šhur mn b'ed
 lxutba . dak t:lt šhur , l'a'ilat bžuž fdak lwqt kaywž:du masa'il
 ktira l:i katxs: ll'rs . l'rs kima lqa'ida flmayrib kaybqa sb' y:am
 fdar l'rusa wl'ris . qbl l'rs , lwld kaymknlu yzur l'rusa tlata wl:a
 rb'a dlmr:at . makaymknluš ymši bwhdu . dima xs:u ymši m'a wahd
 ml:'asdiqa dyalu . qbl l'rs , l'a'ilat bžuž kay'mlu 'rada 'll'aqarib
 dyalhum wkaylmuhum nharas l'rs . l'a'ilat bžuž kadalik kayt:aslu
 bl'ašdiqa dyalhum 'ima brisalat aw tilifun . l'ašdiqa kayžiw kul:hum
 frhanin ktir, wkayžibu m'ahum hdy:at mn kul: nu' . dik s:b' y:am
 dl'rs , n:as kul:hum kaykunu našt'in , wfrhanin , bnat , wwlad ,
 w'žal , w'yalat ; lil wnhar , rqs , w'akl , w'ina , wštih .
 flmayrib l'ras mxtalfa šwy:a . ila kan l'rs fl'ruby:a kayžibu t:b:ala ,
 wlyy:ata . nhar l'rs , kaymšiw wkayrk:bu l'rusa 'l l'awd . wyd:iwha
 ldar l'ris . am:a flmudun lkbar kima r:bat wfas wmr:akš wd:ar lbida
 kay'rdu 'la žuq 'sri wmb'ed kaykun rqs wmusiqqa qbl makaydxul l'ris
 'l 'rusa . fhad l:ila hadi , katkun l'rusa labsa mzyan , wlnh:ya ;
 m'aha katkun 'amla lhn:a fid:iha wržliha . l'rusa kayhn:iwha
 rfiqatha lila qbl maydx:luha . whad l:ila hadi smiytha lilt lhn:a .

lilt l'ers bd:at katži wahd lmra katlb:sha , wkatsw:klha , wt'k:rlha ,
 wtkh:l:ha ; wmn b'ed kayduru biha wyd:iwha bs:y:ara l'nd l'ris .
 wfdaṛ l'ris kayrfduha wyduru biha ši šwy:a qud:am n:as, wmn b'ed
 kaydx:luha lbit l'ris . n:as kul:hum kayzidu fn:ašaṭ dyalhum l'il
 kul:u ht:a lwahd lwqt fš:bah bkri wmn b'ed kaymšiw yšufu l'ris . dak
 lwqt l'ris kaykun mužud wkayxruž 'ndhum frhan , wkul:hum kaykunu
 frhanin , wsafi .

Vocabulary

ʿada (f) / ʿadat	habit
zaważ (m)	marriage
xṭb	to ask a girl to marry
xuṭba (f)	engagement
ʿrs (m) ~ ʿurs (m) / ʿrasat ~ ʿrusa	wedding
dbiḥa (f) / dbayḥ	sacrifice
ṣḍaq	dowry
df	to pay
maly:a	money, finances
ahl	family
mšwi	grilled
lmšwi	grilled lamb
bṣṭila (f) / -t ~	a pie made with chicken or pigeon giblets and almonds
lfatha	the first Sura of the Holy Koran
šrif	noble
mxtub (m)	engaged
ʿy:n	to indicate
ʿris (m) / ʿrsan	bridegroom
ʿrusa (f) / ʿrays	bride

ʕrada (f) / -t	invitation
t:asl (b-)	to get in touch (with)
našt	happy
rqs	dance
ʕna	singing
šth	to dance
štih	dance
mxtalf	different
am:a	as for, but
ʕrubi (m)	peasant (Nisba) (one who lives in the country)
lʕruby:a	country (as opped to city)
tbl (m) / tbulā	drum
tb:al (m) / -a [no fem.]	drummer
ʕita (f) -t	oboe
ʕy:aʔ (m) / ʕy:aʔa [no fem.]	oboe player
ʕawd (m) / xil	horse
ʕawda (f) / -t	mare
xy:al (m) / xy:ala [no fem.]	horseman
žuq (m) / aʒwaq	orchestra
ʕsri (m)	modern (Nisba)
bldi (m)	native, home grown
musiqa (f)	music
sw:k	to clean the teeth
ʕk:r	to put lipstick on, to muddy, to trouble
kh:l	to put mascara on
kuhl	antimony, kohl

IV.2.1

Questions - Taswila

1. ml:i kaybyi ř:ažl ytzw:ž šnu kaydir ?
2. šnu kad:ir (< katdir) l'aʔila dyał lwld ?
3. aš katd:i l'aʔila dlwld ll'aʔila dlbnt ml:i ymšiw
yxṭbu lbnt ?
4. šnu huwa řd:aq ?
5. aš kad:ir (< katdir) l'aʔila dlbnt bš:daq ?
6. ml:i kayṭaflu žmič aš kayaklu ?
7. aš kaydiru mmbəd l'ša ?
8. waš lwld ymknlu yṣur l'ṣusa bwḥdu ?
9. aš kaydiru l'aʔilat bžuž qbl mn l'rs ?
10. aš kayžibu m'ahum l'ašdiqa wl'ahl ml:i yžiw ll'rs ?
11. aš kaydiru n:as fs:bč y:am dyał l'rs ?
12. kifaš l'rs fl'ṣuby:a ? wkifaš l'rs flmdina ?
13. škun l:i kayḥn:i l'ṣusa ?
14. qul:na kifaš kayṭaflu blilt l'rs flmaṣṣib ?

IV.3

Birthz:yada

lmra ml:i katkun ḥamla wkayžiha lwžč kaymši řažlha y:y:t čla
m:ha wl:a xwatatha, whuma kayžibu m'ahum lqabla . ml:i ywšlu ld:ar
kaylqaw n:fisa na'asa fuq lfraš wkat:wžč, wmbəd lqabla wl'yalat kayḍuru
biha wy:n:yiw wyqulu:

asidi blčb:as , yalčsl flkas

fk:li bnt n:as , wṭiḥa lxlas

wkaybqaw hakdak ḥt:a katwld . wmbəd kaysm:tū t:rbya l:i tzadt wyqṭ:čulu
ř:ř:a dyał , wygm:tuh flxraqi ḥt:a lwaḥd lwqt wkaylb:suh . aw:ala

mr:a,t:rbya makatakul walu ʔir lhlib l:i katrd:ha m:ha mn bzazlha .
 ila kant n:fisa mrida,wmakaymknlhaš trd: t:rbya dyalha,fhad lwqt hada
 kayaxdulha rd:a ml farmasyan,wyem:ruha blhlib wysx:nuha , wyetiwha
 lt:rbya ht:a lwaḥd lwqt l:i m:ha ymkl:ha t:tiha r:daa mn bzazlha . qbl
 s:ab bsi yumayn,l'a'ila dyal n:fisa kaykriwlha lhm:am ila makanš endhum
 lhm:am fd:ar dyalhum . ml:i katmši n:fisa llhm:am,kaymšiw maha
 sdiqatha whlha wxwatatha wḥ:ha wkayhm:muha,wmbəd kaywl:iw žmiḥ ld:ar
 dyalha . wl:ila l:i qbl s:ab l'a'ila dyal n:fisa , kaysiftu hdy:a
 ldarha,wfhad lhdy:a kayn sukar watay wz:it,wḥin,wš:m,wḥawli wl:a žuž .
 wražl n:fisa huw:a l:i kayḥtafl bwldu awl:a bntu . wnhar s:ab kayḥṭu
 la hlhum wrfaqat n:fisa wžiranha wkaymlu waḥd lhfla fiha akl,wšrubat ,
 wmbəd,kaysm:iw t:rbya la smy:a ml:a'ila dyalu wl:a dyalha . mnbəd
 s:my:a , ila kant t:rbya wld kayḥ:ruḥ awl:a kima kanqulu kayxt:nuh .
 lxtana wažba end l'arab . awd tani daba kaymši b:ah llbalady:a wkaylm
 bih , wkaysž:lu flḥala lmadany:a dyalu .

Vocabulary

tzad (d:zad)	to be born
zyada	birth
ḥaml (m) , ḥamla (f)	carrying (m), pregnant (f)
wž	to give pain
wž (m)	pain
qabla (f) / -t	midwife
nfisa (f) / -t	woman in labor (during childbirth)
fk: (-u-)	to untie
lxlas	placenta, after birth
wld	to give birth
sm:t	to dress up a baby
trbya / trabi	baby, infant, new-born child

ṣṭ:a	umbilical cord
zyada/-t	newborn child
gm:t	to wrap a baby
xrqa (f) / xraqi	rag
lb:s	to dress
rd:	to suckle
rd:ʿ	to nurse
rd:aʿa (f) / -t	baby bottle
s:buʿ	party of the 7th day after the birth of a child
ḥtafl	to celebrate
šrab	drinks
ṭh:ṛ ~ xt:n	to perform circumcision
thara ~ xtana	circumcision
wažb (m) / wažibat	duty
lbalady:a (f)	municipality
sž:l	to register, record
lhala lmadany:a	civil state or registration

IV.3.1

Questions - tasʿila

1. aš kaydir ṛ:ažl ml:i mṛatu tkun ḥamla wyžiha lwžʿ ?
2. aš kad:ir lqabla wṁ: n:fisa wxwatatha ml:i ywšlu lq:ar ?
3. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya l:i tzadt ?
4. aš katakul t:ṛbya ?
5. ila kant n:fisa mṛiḍa , kifaš kaywk:lu t:ṛbya ?
6. aš kad:ir lʿaʿila dlmṛa qbl s:abʿ bši yumayn ?
7. šnu huwa s:buʿ ?
8. aš kaydiru lmaʿriba fs:buʿ ?

9. aš kaydiru lt:ṛbya ila kant wld ?

10. ʿlaš kaymši lwalid dt:ṛbya lbalady:a ?

* * *

IV.4

Divorce

t:laq

fš:ariʿa lʿislamy:a bin r:ažl wlmra fwahd lmud:a fz:awaž dyalhum ,
ila kan ši xtilaf , lʿawilat dyalhum kayṣmlu fmžhudathum baš ysalhuhum .
wila kant lmuškila š:iba , wmakaymknihumš y:išu mʿa beḡy:athum - aw:ala
mr:a,ila kant lmra mḡluma , katmši tški llʿdul wlqadi . lʿdul
dak lwqt , kayṣmlu bḡt,wy:tu ʿla ražlha,wytkl:mu mʿah flqady:a .
wila huw:a kan r:ažl mḡlum kadalik , kaymši ḡt:a huw:a lʿnd lʿdul
wyhkilhum lqady:a mn žihtu . wmnbed , lʿdul huma kayžibu lmra wr:ažl
wybḡtu lmud: . ila t:afqu,r:ažl wlmra baš y:išu žmie , dak lwqt lʿdul
kaysaʿduhum . wila huma mat:afquš , dak lwqt , lʿdul kaysr:hulhum t:alaq
bwžh š:ri . ʿawd tani ila kanu ʿndhum drari š:ar , dak lwqt kayšufu ila
kan r:ažl ʿndu lʿawila dyalu , l:i kaymknihum yqablu d:rari š:ar ,
dak lwqt , lmhkama katṣtihum lḡ:ahum . wila ḡ:ahum makantš ʿndu ši
ʿawila , l:i kaymknilha tqabl d:rari , fdak lwqt , lqadi kayṣti
d:rari llmra , bwahd š:rt . whad š:rt hada , huw:a , lmra katqabl
d:rari ; wlab: kayqum bn:uba ; mʿnaha hiya kaysrf ʿla lmra wwladha .
wkaymkn l:r:ažl yrud: mratu wyʿawd ytl:qha mr:a xra . walayn:i ila lmra
tl:qha ražlha lw:l, tlata dlmr:at , makaymknluš yrd:ha , ʿir ila ma
dzw:žat mʿa ražl aḡr wt:l:qat mn:u . dak lwqt , kaymknlu yrd:ha
mr:a xra .

Vocabulary

tl:q

to divorce

tlaq

divorce

šariʿa

Islamic law

xtilaf (m) / -at

difference

mžhud (m) / -t	effort
salh	to cause to reconcile
muškila (f) / mašakil	problem
s'ib (m)	difficult
dīm	to oppress
mḍlum (m)	oppressed, not guilty
ʿadl (m) / ʿdul	jury
qaḍi/quḍat	judge
mudūʿ (m) / mawadīʿ	subject
sr:h	to permit
bwžh	in a manner
šrt (m) / šurut	condition
n:uba (f) / -t	turn, support, alimony
sr:f	to spend money
rd:	to turn, return

IV.4.1

Questions - ʿasʿila

1. ml:i kaykun šī xtilaf bin lmṛa wṛažlha flmaʿrib , aš kaydiru lʿaʿilat dyalhum?
2. aš kaydiru lʿdul ml:i tmši lihum mṛa mḍluma ?
3. ml:i lmṛa tkun mṭl:qa ʿndaš kayglu d:rari ?
4. škun l:i kayšrf ʿla d:rari ?
5. waš kaymkn lṛ:ažl yṛḍ: lmṛa dyalu mnbʿd ma yṭl:qha ? šḥal mn xṭra ymknlu yṛd:ha ?

*** **

IV.5

Drinking and GamblingŠ:rab wlmr

l ʿislam ḥr:m Š:rab ʿlmuslmin žamiʿan, ʿin:ama Š:rab ʿadu llʿinsan .
aw:ala mṛ:a, r:ažl ml:i kayskr kaynsa rašu tamamen, wkaybqa yḥḍr šī

hdra xawya, l:i ma ʿndha ht:a šī mʿna . wmnʿd lmuʿalaqat dyał s:kayri
 mʿa n:as, dima katkun fiha mašakil ktira . s:kayry:a dima kaydy:ʿu
 bz:af dlwqt dyałhum mʿa bʿdy:athum . wqlil fayn kayšufu lʿa ʿilat
 dyałhum, wkayxsru maly:a ktira fš:rab . wdimā kaykunu mrad, ʿlawd:aš
 š:rab kaywl:i ʿndhum ʿada , wmakaymknihumš ybqaw bla šrab . whad š:i
 ʿlaš lʿislam hr:m š:rab .

wlqmr kadalik blya, ʿlawd:aš lqm:ara kul:hum slaḡt . kayišu
 fhad lžw: dyał lqmr lil wnhar , dima kaytsl:fu lfus , wdimā kayd:arbu
 mʿa bʿdy:athum , wkaymšiw llhbs . wdimā tlqahum yarqin fd:in ht:a
 lwdnihum . lqm:ara dima kayshru wkaymšiw llxdma dyałhum mʿt:lin ,
 wmnʿd, kayžriw ʿlihūmn mn lxdma dyałhum . wdimā lqm:ara mtkrfšin . had
 š:i ʿlaš lʿislam hr:m lqmr .

had lmasa ʿil kima lxm̄r , wlqmr kayrd:u r:ažl qlil lfkr , wkayws:luh
 llmašakil kul:ha ; kima kaymkl:u ywl:i šf:ar awl:a qt:al . whad n:as l:i
 kayqm:ru , wyskru dima kayišu flfsad .

Vocabulary

hr:m	forbid (religious)
š:rab (m)	wine, liquor
žamiʿan	all together
qm:ʿ	to gamble
lqmr	gambling
qm:ar / qm:ara	gambler
ʿdu (m) / ʿdyan ~ aʿdaʿ	enemy
skr	to drink (liquor)
skran	drunk
muʿalaqa (f) /-t	relationship
skayri (m) / skayry:a	drunkard
dy:ʿ	to lose, waste
blya (f) / -t	bad habit, misfortune

xsr	to lose, to fail, to become inoperable
slgut (m) / slagt	a delinquent, hoodlum, bum
slguta (f) / slagt	
sl:f (l>)	to lend, loan
salaf (no p)	loan
tsl:f	to borrow
tdarb (mea) (> d:arb)	to fight (reciprocal)
hbs (m) / hbus	prison, jail
šžn/šžun	prison, jail
yrq	to drown
yarq	drowned
din (m) / dyun	debt
shr	to stay up late
et:l	to cause to be late
te:t:l	to be late
žra (la)	to kick out
hala/-t	state
mtkrif	messed up
šf:r	to steal
šf:ar (m) / šf:ara	thief
srq	to steal
qtl	to kill
qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in	killer, murderer
lfsad	corruption, rottenness

IV.5.1

Questions - taswila

1. əlaš hɾ:m lʔislam š:rab ?
2. kifaš kaydw:zu s:kayry:a lwqt dyalhum ?

-
3. tklmna ʕla ɣalt s:kayri ?
 4. wɣflna lqm:aɣ wɣhala dyalu ?
 5. kifaš lmiʕamala ds:kayry:a wlqm:aɣa mʕa n:as ?
 6. kifaš lqm: wlqm: yxlqu ln:as lmašakil ?
 7. aš tɛl:mtu mn had q:ɣs hada ?

*** **

UNIT FIVE

V.1

A Short History of Moroccomuxtaṣar t:arix lmaṣṣribi

lmaṣṣrib kima huwa flḥadr , wkima kanṣfuh lḥarīṭa maṣṭarf
 lḥid ḥd: ḥt:a llqrn l'ašr . n:as l:w:lin , suk:an lmaṣṣrib , huma
 lbrbary:in , awl:a kima nquluhum š:luḥ . kayn ṣara ktira xaš:a
 bl'ašl dyaḥ š:luḥ . šī b'ed kayqulu bayl:a huma ašlhum mn asiya ,
 wnas ḫrin kayqulu bayl:a lbrbary:in dxlu lmaṣṣrib mn španya , wmsaw
 lṭanža wmn'b'ed tfr:qu flmaṣṣrib kul:u.

lfiniqy:in wlqrtažiny:in kanu aw:al ažanib l:i ṣṭarfu lla lmaṣṣrib
 flqrn t:asiṣ qbl lmilad . wmlu t:ižara dyaḥum fṭanža,wtitwan, wlṣayš .
 wmn'b'ed žaw r:umany:in wḥtl:u mudun flmaṣṣrib kima šal:a , wwalili ḥda
 mknas , wṭanža fš:amal .

flqrn s:abiṣ lmiladi žaw l'arab lmaṣṣrib wḥtl:uh kul:u . f'am st:my:a
 wtnayn wtmnin , wsl lžiš l'arabi blqiyada dyaḥ wuqba bn nafī lmdint sbta ,
 wmn tm:a zad ḥt:a lsus . wmn dak lwqt hadak , tm:a dxl l'islam
 lmaṣṣrib wlbrbary:in qblu d:iyana l'islamy:a . wf'am sb:my:a wḥdaš
 milady:a t:aḥdu lbrbary:in wl'arab wwl:aw žiš waḥd tḥt lqiyada dyaḥ lqa'id
 lbrbary lmuṣlim ṭariq bn zyad, wmsaw lšpanya wḥtl:uha wsm:aw žbl ṭariq
 lla smy:it lqa'id dyaḥum .

aw:ala dula ʔislamy:a flmayʔrib xdat smy:itha mn mulay dris bn
 ʔbdl:ah bl:hasan bn ʔli . wsidna ʔali kan huwa rfiq n:abi muḥm:d sl:a
 l:ahu ʔlihi wsl:ama . wmulay dris wsl lšamal lmayʔrib fʔam sbʔmy:a
 wtmnya wtmanin ml:i lʔb:asy:in ʔibu lʔalawy:in fš:rʔ . š:ʔb lmayʔribi
 kul:u kan kayḥṭarḥ mulay dris lʔakbr, ʔlawd:aš kan ʔažl dy:ani, wʔalim,
 wmnbed daruh n:as aw:l malik mʔribi . mnbed mulay dris lʔakbar ža
 wldu dris t:ani, wbnā mdint fas fʔam tmny:a wtmnya, wʔmlha hiya aw:ala
 ʔasima flmayʔrib . wmulay dris t:ani ʔml t:iḥad bin lqbayl flmayʔrib .

mnbed d:risy:in žaw lmuṛabitin ; whuma kanu mslmin . dxlu lmayʔrib
 mn muritanya whṭl:u naḥiyat dʔra, wtafilalt, wsus, wtadla fʔam alf wtlata
 wxmsin . wfʔam alf wtnayn wst:in, tḥt qyadt yusf bn tašfin t:bnat mdint
 mʔrakš, whiya lʔasima t:anya flmʔrib . wmnbed ḥtl:u lmuṛabitin fas .
 wmnbed zadu lšpanya, whṭl:u lʔandalus kima qurtuba wmalaga wʔnata .

wfʔaw:l lqʔn ṭnaš , fʔam alf wmy:a wxmsa wʔšrin , žaw lmuwh:idin
 wkanu nas dy:any:in . wʔaw:l malik ml:muwh:idin kan huwa bn tumrt .
 wlmuh:idin mnbed ma wh:du lmayʔrib kul:u , ḥtl:u lžazaʔir , wtuns ,
 wlibya . wfḥad d:wla hadi dyal lmuwh:idin t:bnaw lmdaris, wlžamiʔ
 wlžamiʔat, whad lhukuma hadi ṭb:qat lqanun, wkant ʔndhum idara mzyana bz:af,
 wžiš qwi ktir kadalik .

wmn ʔaham: muluk lmuwh:idin, lmalik abu yusf yʔqub lmnšur . whuwa
 km:l lmabani lhaʔila l:i bdaha b:ah abu yʔqub yusf, bḥal tur ḥas:an fr:bat .
 wtm:a bnaw ludaya, l:i kant fy:amhum qšla dyal lžiš . wbnaw kadalik msžid
 lkutuby:a fmrakš .

flwqt l:i kan lžiš dyal lmuwh:idin dʔif, fns: lqʔn t:lt:aš, ṭlbu mʔawana
 ml:mriny:in, l:i žaw ʔndhum mn š:hra wʔawnuhum bz:af . wlmriny:in ʔmlu
 lʔasima dyalhum f:as . mn muluk lmriny:in lmalik abu lḥasan, l:i hkm

lmaɣrib mn ʕam alf wtlmy:a w:aħd wrbʕin,ħt:a lʕam alf wtlmy:a wtsʕud
wrbʕin,wkan kaybyi bz:af dlʕumur dyal lbni,wlħndaza,wlfn:,wfhdu
t:bnaw bz:af dlks:at,wlhm:amat,ws:bitarat,wlqanatir,wbz:af dlmabani
ħrin flmɣrib kul:u .

ml:i dʕaft d:wla dlmriny:in,žat d:wla dyal s:ʕdy:in . wfhdu
s:ʕdy:in,lʕspany:in trdu bz:af dlmslmin mn španya . wduk lmslmin
dxlu wʕašu flmaɣrib . wml:muluk s:ʕdy:in lmalik ħmd lmnšur,l:i kan
mʕruf bsmy:t lmnšur d:ahabi . fħdu ħaža mzyana darha , maxl:aš lʕatrak
ydxulu llmɣrib flwqt l:i lʕatrak kanu šb:ru š:rq lʕawsat wšamal friqy:a .

wfy:am lmnšur,kant lʕasima hiya mʕ:akš wtm:a kayn lqbr dyal lwalida
dyal lmnšur d:ahabi , lal:a mʕuda .

mn qw:t lmašakil dyal s:ʕdy:in,qlalu ktir,wdʕafu,wmbʕd žat
lʕala lʕalawy:a wšbr:at lhukm wtʕq:u lmxzn mn dak lwqt ħt:a ldaba,
hadi tlt my:at ʕam . ml:i bdat lʕala lʕalawy:a š:ʕb lmɣribi,kul:
ši n:as,amnu bħad lmlaka,ʕlawd:aš kul:hum lmuluk lʕalawy:in kanu
muluk dy:any:in,wmtaramin bz:af ʕad, mn mulay ršid , l:i huwa aw:l
malik ʕalawi ħt:a lʕamir lmuʕminin mulay lħasan t:ani , l:i huwa
malik lmaɣrib lħali .

mn bʕd mulay ršid,ža mulay smaʕil,fʕam alf wstmy:a wtnayn wsbʕin ,
wkan huwa ʕaw l malik l:i ʕas:s: ʕaqwa žiš fʕifriqy:a kul:ha,whuwa l:i
bna mknas,wmlha hiya lʕasima s:maʕily:a . wmazal ħt:a llʕan lqsr
dyalu kayn fmknas , qsr ʕadim . mnbʕd ma mat mulay smaʕil , ža mulay
sliman . wfhdu lmaɣrib kant dula qwy:a ktir,wšħura flʕalam . fħd
lhukuma lmxzany:a kan lmɣrib huwa aw al dula l:i ʕtarft blwilayat
lmut:aħida lʕamriky:a kima dula mustaqil:a . whad š:i wqʕ fʕam alf
wsbʕmy:a ws :a wsbʕin . wkayn wataʕiq tarixy:a mn murasalat bin žurž

wašntun, aw:l ra:is amiriki, wmulay muhm:d bn ʿbdul:ah lmalik lmaʿribi fdak lwqt .

mn bʿd, ʒaw muluk ʿalawy:in ʔrin, wkan lmaʿrib fhdhum dula mustaq:l:a fd:axl wlxaʒʒ . wfʔaw:l lqrn lʿšrin , kan t:ifaq bin lʔurup:awy:in , kima fransa , wʔanglatir:a, wʔaspanya , wʔitalya , wblʒika baš yhtl:u š:rq lʔawst wšamal friqy:a , ʿlawd:aš , bʔaw yšb:ru mawaqis tiʒary:a whrbay:a muhim:a . ʔanglatir:a htl:t mišra ws:udan , wʔitalya htl:t libya , wfransa htl:t lmaʿrib . ml:i dxlu lfransy:in lmaʿrib mas:m:awhš htilal , walayn:i sm:awh himaya, ʿlawd:aš huma qalu bayl:a huma ʒaw lmaʿrib baš yhmaw š:uṭtan lmaʿribi fdak lwqt mulay ʿbd lhfid . wmulay ʿbd lhfid dar mʿahum ʿqd ftlata wšrin mars ʿam alf wtsemy:a wtnaš .

wʿam alf wtsemy:a wtlata wšrin, wl:at tanʒa mdina duwaly:a tht lqiyada dyal lfransy:in wlʔspany:in, wkant mdina tiʒary:a muhim:a .

wʔaw:l qaʿid fransi kan kayhkum lmaʿrib huwa marišal liyuṭi . wbqa flmaʿrib mʿam alf wtsemy:a wtnaš, ht:a lʿam alf wtsemy:a wxmsa wšrin . wlquy:ad l:i ʒaw mn bʿdu bʔaw yhtl:u lmaʿrib bqwa ʿskary:a

wʿam alf wtsemy:a wsba wšrin t:nšr mulay muhm:d bn yusf baṭal lstiqlal raḥimahul:ah . wkan fmrū dak lwqt , tmntašr ʿam . wmn dak lwqt bda š:ʿb lmaʿribi yfk:r flstiqlal dyal bladū . wšbru lmalik huwa bnfsu kayfk:r wkayhtm: bz:af flqady:a dyal lstiqlal . wfšra abril ʿam alf wtsemy:a wsba wrbʿin ʿml mulay muhm:d lxamis xiṭab duwali fi tanʒa wtlb fih lstiqlal t:am mn lfransy:in wlʔispany:in . wfdak lwqt kan š:ʿb lmaʿribi kul:u , wblxaš: hizb lstiqlal, mthm:sin lfkrt lstiqlal . walayn:i lhukuma lfransy:a kant dd: had lʔafkar . wfšrin ʔušt , ʿam alf wtsemy:a wtlata wxmsin , lhukuma lfransy:a nfat lmalik muhm:d lxamis lmadagaskar , huwa wlaʿila dyalu . whad š:i l:i daru lfransy:in š:lu

l'afiya fš:eb lmyrribi kul:u wmnbed kant idrabat dd: lfransy:in flmayrib
 kul:u, wmatu bz:af dya lmayriba walayn:i š:eb lmayribi sm:m el n:sr .
 waaxiran kant lhazima llfransy:in . mnbed sb'a wšrin šhr dlmfya
 lfransy:in mažbru ht:a ši hl: mn'ir ržue lmalik lmyrribi lbladu . wfst:aš
 nuwambir sam alf wtsemy:a wxmsa wxmsin rž' muh:md l'xamis llmayrib.
 wftnayn mars, wsba abril, sam alf wtsemy:a wst:a wxmsin starfat fransa
 wspanya bstiqlal lmyrib .

wfktubr binfs leam, wl:at tanža mdina mayriby:a wmaqatš mdina
 duwaly:a .

wmulay muhm:d l'xamis kan aw:l malik mayribi l:i fk:r fd:stur
 lmayribi, walakin m'a l'asaf, mat fs:ta wšrin fbrayr sam alf wtsemy:a
 wahd wst:in . wlmayrib kul:u kan hazn, wkadalik d:uwal l'araby:a kul:ha,
 clawd:aš huwa kan malik xališ, wba'al adim .

wmnbedu , ža wldu mulay l'hasan t:ani . lmalik l'hasan t:ani txlq
 f:bať ftsud yuyuz sam alf wtsemy:a wtsud wšrin . wkan talib daki
 wmužtahid bz:af . l'hasan t:ani , t:b: s:iyasa dya l'bah , wml dštu
 llmayrib fsba dužanbir , sam alf wtsemy:a wtnayn wst:in.

wflwqt lhađr tbd:lat lmanadir kul:ha flmayrib wwl:a lmayrib dula
 'šry:a . wl:i ymši yžur lmayrib daba , radi ywžd bz:af dlmazažid ,
 wlmađariš , wl'izanat, wlžami'at wlmstšfyat , wlmašanic wlma'amil ,
 wlbaražat , wť:uřuq . wfhad lwqt bnfsu tš:nat lmuwařalat wtqd:m
 lmayrib flqtiađ , wlfilađa , wš:inasa , wt:elim , wt:aqafa , wlm'alaqat
 d:uwaly:a .

Vocabulary

muxtařar (m) / -t

summary

tarix

history

xarića (f) / -t

map

q̣rn (m) / quṛun	century, horn
hd:	anybody
asiya	Asia
lfiniqy:in	Phoenicians
lqṛtažiny:in	Carthaginians
qbl lmlad	B.C.
tižara (f)	trade, commerce
titwan	Tetouan
l ṛayṣ	Larache (city)
ṛ:umany:in	Romans
htl:	to occupy
nbi ~ nabi / anbiya	prophet
žiṣ (m) / žuyuṣ	Army
qaʔid (m) / quy:ad	leader, commander
lqiyada (f)	leadership
diyana (f) / -t	religion
t:ahd	to unite
t:ihad (m)	unity
lʔb:asy:in	the Abbaside
lʔalawy:in	the Alawite
ʔalim (m) / ʔulama	scholar, learned
d:risy:in	the Idrisis
šlḥ (m) / šluḥ ; šlhạ (f) / šlhat	Berber
š:lḥa	the Berber Language
lmurabiṭin	Almoravides
tb:q	to apply, implement
qanun (m) / qawanin	law
qwi (m)	strong, powerful

aham:	more or most important
qšla (f) / qšali	fort, fortress
ḍaʕaf	to become weak
ḍaʕif	weak
lmriny:in	the Merinides
fn: (m) / funun	art
ʕhd (m) / ʕuhud	reign
xus:a (f) / -t (~ x̣s:a / -t)	water fountain
qṇtra (f) / q̣anatiṛ ~ qnaṭṛ	bridge
s:ʕdy:in	the Saadiens
tṛd	to dismiss
turki	Turk (Nisba)
latrak	the Turks
qw:a (f)	power
qw:t lmašakil	great extent of problems
qlal	to diminish
lmxzn	government, authorities, administrative government
lmmlaka (f) / -t	kingdom
muhṭaram	respectable
as:s:	to establish
aqwa	most powerful
qsṛ (m) / qusuṛ	palace
ʕadim (m)	magnificent
mustaqil:	independent
ʕistiqlal	independence
wq̣	happen
watiqa (f) / wataʕiq	document

murasalat	correspondence
t:ifaq (m) / -at	agreement
mwqʕ (m) / mawaqir	position
hrbi	military (Nisba)
himaya (f) / -t	Protectorate
hma (i)	to protect
ʕqd (m) / ʕqud	contract, agreement
ʕskari / ʕasakir	military (Nisba)
ns:r	to crown, make king
tns:r	to be crowned (made king)
hizb (m) / ahzab	party
dd:	against
nfa (i)	to exile
šʕl	to light, start a fire
lʕafya (f)	fire
ʔidrab (m)	demonstration
sm:m	to decide, to persist
n:sr	victory
hzm	to defeat
lhazima (f)	defeat
lmnfya (f)	exile
hl:	solution
dstur	constitute
hzn	to mourn
hazn (m)	sad
baʔal (m) / abʔal	hero
tb:ʕ	to follow
siyasa (f) / -t	policy, politics

thš:n	to improve
mustšfa (f) / mustašfayat	hospital
baraž / -at	bridge
bnfsu	itself, himself
tqd:m	to progress
t:aqafa (f) / -t	culture

V.1.1

Questions - tas'ila

1. Škun huma suk:an lmayrib l:w:lin ?
2. fwqtaš žaw l'arab llmayrib ?
3. Škun huwa țariq bn zyad ?
4. Škun hiya d:ula l'islamy:a l:w:la flmayrib ?
5. asmit ț:a'is dyalha ?
6. Škun huma d:uwal l:i žaw mn b'ed d:risy:in ?
7. Šnu smit d:ula l'haly:a flmayrib ?
8. Škun l:i țtl: lmayrib fbdayt lq:n l'šrin ?
9. ɛlaš lfřansy:in nfaw muħm:d lxamis ?
10. fuqaš xda lmayrib l'istiqlal ?
11. a smit lmalik dyal lmayrib flwqt lħaqiř ?

* * *

V.2 Countries, Cities and Geographical Areas

lmayrib	Morocco
lmayrib	Morocco
lmyrib	Morocco
lmyrib	Morocco

agadir	Agadir
asfi	Safi
draa	Draa
d:ar lbida	Casablanca
fas	Fez
ifni	Ifni
lqnitra	Kenitra
l:rayš	Larache
midlt	Midelt
mknas	Meknes
mr:akš	Marrakech
r:bat	Rabat
sbta	Sebta, Centa
sidi qasm	Sidi Kacem
sla	Sale
sus	Suss
šawn	Chechaouen
tadla	Tadla
tafilalt	Tafilalt
titwan	Tetouan
tanža	Tangier
užda	Oujda
walili	Volubilis

š:rq	the East
š:rq b awšt	the Middle East
d:uwal l:araby:a	the Arab world

byrut	Beirut
bydad	Baghdad
dimašq	Damascus
ʔiran	Iran
lqahira	Cairo
lubnan	Lebanon
lʔurdun	Jordan
lxartum	Khartoum
lʔiraq	Iraq
masr	Egypt
misra	Egypt
r:yad	Riyadh
s:udam	the Sudan
turkya	Turkey
ʔm:an	Amman

friqy:a	Africa
šamal friqyaa	North Africa
tuns	Tunisia, Tunis
libya	Libya
trabls	Tripoli
muritanya	Mauritania
lžazaʔir	Algeria, Algiers

lyrb	the West
amirika	America
ʔanglatiʔ:a	England

bariz	Paris
blžika	Belgium
fransa	France
ʔiṭalya	Italy
l-andalus	Andalucia
lizbun	Lisbon
lundr	London
lwilayat lmut:ahida	America
madagaskar	Madagaskar
madrid	Madrid
malaga	Malaga
qurtuba	Cordova
ʔurub:a	Europe
ʔurup:a	Europe
žbl ṭariq	Gibraltar
ymata	Granada

*** *** ***

UNIT SIX

VI.1

Two Penniless Friendsžuč dyał s:hab *

hada asidi waḥd ž:už dyał s:hab kanu waḥd lxtra maendhumši lflus, wgalsin kaytsawru binathum aš yađi ydiru . (qalu)** "aš yađi ndiru ? xs:na daba bl'aw:l baš nmšiw ntȳd:aw". bqaw kul: waḥd kayfk:r mn žihtu . šī waḥd gal l:aḫr "aṣahbi,ila bȳina ntȳd:aw,xs:na ntfařqu , kul: waḥd ymši ydb:r ʿla rašu . daba aš yađi ndiru ? daba tmši bwhdk,wana nmši bwhdi ." qal:u (laḫr) "ʿayn , nmši ana bwhdi ht:a nšuf aš yađi ndir , ila hiya lqady:a dyali ana šdqat , yađi nži ngul:k aš drt , wtmši d:ir bhali ht:a nta ." gal:u "wax:a waʿalih ."

iwa gls waḥd kayʿayn wmša laḫr . mša kayql:b , kayql:b whuwa wsl lwahd lmȳam . whuwa ygls fwaḥd t:bla,wȳy:t llxd:am . gal:u "aži . žib ly:a waḥd t:bsil dyał d:žaz ." žablu džaz . "žibly:a hadi ." bqa kaytȳb ȳir dik lmakla mn dak š:i r:fi . iwa šwy:a bqa ht:a ll'axr whuwa ygul:u "baqi fy:a ž:u . yađi tžib ly:a waḥd t:bsil dyał l:ubya ." iwa mša lxd:am wžablu waḥd t:bsil dl:ubya , wl:a zema yađi yakul , gls šwy:a hadak s:y:d , whuwa yžbd waḥd lfar mn žibu , far

* The informant for this text was a twenty-four year old university student and a native of Rabat.

** Forms in parentheses are not on the field tape.

my:t , whuwa ydiru fwst l:ubya . whuwa ybqa kayw:t , wy:y:t llxdam
wy:y:t llmudir dyal lmtm "waš had lmakla hadi ndkum ! maši ngy:a !
marš dkum fiha muraqaba ! whad š:i daba , lfar tayh flmakla ! ki
yadi ndir daba ? ana yadi nmši ntšk:a bikum , wyadi ndir l:azm ."
iwa bqa lmudir kayšuf ht:a ſya . wšaf lqady:a yadi tšb ſlih bz:af .
iwa whuwa bda ysk:t fr:ažl , gal:u "asidi l:a ysamh . dak š:i l:i
klitih ši bas makan . wmayadiši txl:su . wdaba yir skut . whak nzidk
wahd lbaraka ." wtah ši flisat . gal:u (lažr) "la had lħsab , ši
bas makan . makayn laš nfdħkum ."

whuwa ymši fħalu . ržš nd saħbu gal:u "awd:i ha ana aš drt,waš drt,
wflažr tawni mazal lflus ." gal:u "bl:ahi qađy:a hadi ndk . ht:a
ana yadi nmši ndir bhalk ." gal:u "fin bda ža had lmtm ?" iwa tħ
n:ət wkul: ši , w:r:ah kifaš dar , wxl:ah mša .

aran:a,hadak ml:i mša,ht:a whuwa gls kaytlb mn hna , wytłb wmn hna ,
wytłb mn hna , ht:a kla mša rašu , šwy:a ml:i sala , whuwa ygul:u
"žiblna əafak wahd t:bsil dyal l:ubya " iwa wlažr gal:u "la , la ,
axy:i , l:ubya mabqatš . dak š:i l:i bqa xwinah daba ." gal:u "iwa
safī ! wana ! fayn yadi ndir had lfar dyali (daba) ?"

Vocabulary

saħb (m) / šħab

friend

saħba (f) / šħabat

tšawr

to consult

db:r

to manage

ydb:r əla rašu ~ ydb:r r:əšu

to do something for himself

ʿayn	to wait
sdq	to come true
waʿalih	all right (here)
tlb	to ask
rw:t	to scream, shout
raqb	to supervise
muraqaba (f) / -t	supervision
muraqib (m) / -in	supervisor
tsk:a	to complain
šikaya (f) / -t	complaint
lazm	it is necessary
l:azm	the necessary (measures), what is necessary
š:b	to become difficult
skt	to become silent, quiet
sk:t	to make silent
l:a ysamh	God forgive
baraka (f) / -t	blessing, gift (here: money)
hsab (f) / -at	account
ʿla had lhsab	in this case, based on this
fdh	to reveal (shameful secrets)
fdiha (f) / fdayh	scandal
b:da	first of all, already
nʿ:t	to give directions
nʿt (m) / nʿut	direction, descriptions (plural means 'adjectives')
ʿafak	please

VI.1.1

Questions - Taswila

1. ɛlaš bqaw ž:už dš:ħab kayfk.ɾu ?
2. ɛlaš tfaɾqu ?
3. fin mša š:aħb l:w:l ?
4. šnu dar t:m:a ?
5. šnu ql:u lmidir ?
6. kif žat had lqš:a lš:aħb t:ani ?
7. šnu qal lxd:am lš:aħb t:ani ml:i tjb l:ubya ?
8. aš qal š:aħb t:ani llxd:am ?

*** **

VI.2 *

The Gluttonous Neighborž:ar lmukraš *

hada waħd ɾ:ažl smitu ħmd huw:a wžaru ɛbdlqadr . waħd n:har si ɛbdlqadr ɛɾd ɛla ħmd llɛša . iwa tɛš:aw žmiɛ kima lqaɛida, wmnɛd "l:ayhn:ik" . "l:ayhn:ik" . yumayn wl:a tlt y:am mnbɛd fwqt lɛša bd:at dq: ħmd flbab ɛla ɛbdlqadr . "s:alamu ɛlikum ." qalulu "waɛalik s:alam ." wmnɛd qalulu " zid tɛš:a as:i ħmd ." qal:hum " la , baraka l:ahu fikum , wl:ahi mafy:a maytɛš:a , daba ɛad tɛš:it . walakin ɾadi nduq mɛakum ." qalulih "mrħba , tfd:l " . iwa zad s:y:d . dɾb , matdɾb , ht:a qada dak š:i l:i ɛta l:ah , wmnɛd šɾb ši žuž wl:a tlata dlkisan datay , wkla n:wa , wlħlwa , wlfakya mn dak š:i ɾ:fiɛ . iwa ɛm:ɾ kɾsu , wzad xlfa , wmša fħalu . aɾan:a , l:a ɾd:a kadalik , neam asidi , wsi ħmd wl:a ɛndhum fwqt lɛša tamamen . " mslxir ɛlikum ." qalulu " mslxir asi ħmd ." iwa žbrhum ɛad bdaw

* The source for this (VI.2) and the following text (VI.3) was a twenty-eight year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

kaytəš:aw . qalulu " zid , ṭlq id:k ." qal:hum " la , wal:ahi
 ləadim mafy:a ma yakul ht:a ši haža , šb'an m'a rasi , daba əd fd:it
 ləakl ." qalulu " iwa l:i ḅyit ." qal:hum " aran:a fiha lxir , nduq
 m'akum ši šwy:a ." iwa zad wgḷs , wbqa kayḍrb mn:a , wmn:a ht:a xwa duk
 ḷytuṛ kul:hum . aš əml mul d:ar si əbḍlqadr ? bqa kayšuf fih ht:a əya ,
 wtəž:b fdak š:i , əlawd:aš wladu , wmṛatu fd:axil mabqalhum mayaklu msakn .
 iwa s:y:d kima lqacida šrb atay wəžbu bz:af , wdik l:ila ḍrb ṛb'a ḍlkisan
 datay , m'a lhlawi wxṛž m'a lbab fḷhin . l:a yd:a kadalik fnfs lwqt
 ža daxl əndhum tani . " msḷxiṛ asyadi , aš xbarkum ? waš ntum bixiṛ ?
 waš mazal maṭš:itu ? ana dn:it m'a bali bayl:a rakum ṭəš:itu ḅda .
 baqyin maklitu ? wahli ! ana hadi ši ṇs: sava baš ṭəš:it , walayn:i
 yadi ngls wnduq m'akum ši haža qlila , əlawd:aš myq:n bayl:a ila maduqṭš
 m'akum yadi ttql:qu mn žihti . iwa šaf fih si əbḍlqadr wqal:u " zid
 gḷs m'ana ila ḅyiti ." iwa huwa ḅhal ila žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as . zad
 wrb:ə ṛžḷih wbqa kayṭi lkṛšu ht:a šb' . iwa had n:uba hadi ṭḷlu
 frašu , wtaṛluṃžihtu , wqal:u " šuf asi ḥmd , šuf šnu yadi yžik
 mliḥ , mndaba lfuq , bqa d:uq fdarkum , waži ṭəš:a əndna . " iwa mndak
 n:haṛ ḥmd əmṛu mawla yduq wla yṭəš:a ənd əbḍlqadr . wsafi .

Vocabulary

kṛš (f) /kruša

stomach

mukraš (m)

gluttonous

dq: (-u-)

to knock

xlfa (f) / -t

step

zad xlfa f̣halu

he went away

tamaman

exactly

ṭlq

to release

fḷhin

immediately

nfs

same

bal	thought
wahli !	gee!
yq:n	to be sure
tql:q	to get mad, to become impatient
lžn:a (f)	paradise
žatu ml:žn:ati wn:as	a heavenly-sent gift, an unexpected gift
rb: ržlih	he sat crosslegged
tl: (l-) [fraš-]	to cause great anger to someone
tl:li fr:as .	I am fed up with him.
tl:li fraši .	I am fed up with him.
tar li mnžih tu .	I am mad at him.
tar li mn:u .	I am mad at him.
mlih	good

VI.2.1

Questions - taswila

1. kifaš kla hmd ml:i rđ rlih bdlqadr lmr:a l:w:la ?
2. wqtaš ža hmd end bdlqadr fn:har t:ani ?
3. šnu qalulu wšnu dar ?
4. aš wq mbed ?
5. əlaš z:f bdlqadr əla hmd ?
6. kifaš ntahat lqš:a ? (nthā ' to come to and ')

*** **

VI.3

The Merchant and His Sont:ažr wwldu

hada wahd t:ažr fasi bya ymši llhž: . wkant endu bz:af dt:ižara
wlmaly:a . wmakān endu yir wld wahd fmrū tmntašl sam . qbl maysaf

llhž: fk:r m'a rašu, dak lmud:a l:i yadi ybqa flhž:, xs:u ši waḥd l:i
 ytiq fih baš yxl:ilu tīžara wlmaly:a kul:ha fid:u. bqa kayfk:r,
 kayfk:r, wqal m'a rašu bayl:a wldu mazal s'ir, wmakaymknluš yqabl had
 š:i kul:u. wmnbed mša end waḥd s:adiq m'uf bd:aka dyalu. iwa ʿrd
 ʿlih wšrbu atay žmiʿ, wqal:u "l:ayxl:ik, hna asdiqa šhal hadi mn
 ʿam, wkatʿrfni wnʿrfk, daba ʿndi waḥd lmuškila, hiya yadi nmši
 llhž: wkatʿrf bayl:a maʿndi ʿir wld waḥd. wfk:rt bayl:a nxl:ih
 huwa l:i yqabl had lʿamlak, wlmaly:a ʿla manrže ml:hž: nšaʿal:ah.
 walayn:i m:u daxl:ha fih š:k: wdim katdn: bayl:a huwa mazal s'ir.
 wdaba b'it mn:k tži ʿndna ld:ar, wtd:akr m'ah wtšuf lʿafkar dyalu kifaš
 dayra. waš ymknlu yqum bhad lʿamal awl:a la ʿiwa qal:u had s:diq hada
 "l:ah yawd:i, bkul farah. walayn:i b'it nsʿalk suʿal. šnu kayb'ri
 wldk mn ʿakl. qul:i haža l:i huwa kayb'riha ktir." qal:u dak t:ažr
 "lhaža l:i kayb'riha wldi bz:af hiya lmluxy:a." qal:u s:adiq
 "šafi. nhar ž:m'a flešy:a wž:dlna l'ša blmluxy:a. wana yadi nkun
 ʿndkum fwqt l'ša nšaʿal:ah. wdak lwqt ana ndxul lqady:a wnqul:k
 aš kayn."

iwa nhar žm'a fwqt l'ša ža dak s:y:d, wglu žmiʿ, kayd:akru
 wkayd'ku m'a b'ady:athum, wnašt'in ktir, wfrhanin bayl:a s:y:d
 yadi ymši llhž: nšaʿal:ah. aran:a asidi, ža l'ša. žabt lmt'l:ma
 tažin dlmluxy:a s'ir bz:af. aran:a, lwld ʿndu waḥd lkly:b s'ir dima
 kayglš ḥdah fwqt l'ša. iwa ml:i bdaw lʿakl, ža d:if šaf fd:ri wqal:u "ʿfak
 "ʿafak nuḍ šuf waš kat:iḥ š:ta, awl:a la ʿi" šaf fih lwld s'ir wqal:u
 "wax:a nʿam yasidi. ana yadi nqul:k waš kat:iḥ š:ta mn daba waḥd
 d:aqiqa wl:a žuž." iwa lwld drb lklb bžnbu. ža lklb xrže ʿla br:a
 wwl:a bz:rba wglš ḥda mulah. aran:a asidi, lwld s'ir dw:z id:u ʿla
 dhr lklb wqal ls:adiq dyal b'ah "makt:iḥs š:ta nʿam asidi." qal:u
 d:if "kifaš ʿrti makat:iḥ š:ta ʿi" qal:u lwld "ana qultikum bayl:a

makat:ihš š:ta . wila matiqtuš by:a , xřžu wšufu ř:ušum ." iwa d:if
 šaf ft:ažř wtbs:m bd:hk wqal:u " had lwld endk ʔfrit ."

Vocabulary

lhž:	pilgrimage
haž (m) / huž:až	pilgrim
haž:a (f) / haž:at	
taq (i) (b-) (ř-)	to trust
d:akař ~ d:aka	intelligence
ʔamlak (p)	property
šk:	to doubt
šk: (m)	doubt
sʔal	to ask
dhk	to laugh
kly:b	little dog, puppy (dim.)
zrb	to hurry
bz:rba	hurriedly, quickly
tbs:m	to smile
ʔfrit (m) / ʔfart	devil, very clever

VI.3.1

Questions ʔasʔila

1. šhal mn wld kan end t:ažř lfasi ? šhal řemřu ?
2. layn kan bʔa ymši t:ažř lfasi ?
3. škun hiya lmuškila l:i kant endu ?
4. šnu n:aqař dyal mřatu řwldha ?
5. aš qal t:ažř lř:adiq dyalu ʔ wšnu řlb mn:u ?
6. šnu hiya lhila faš řk:ř ř:adiq dyalu ?
7. kifaš wr:ahum lwld bayl:a huwa dki ?

*** *** ***

UNIT SEVEN

VII.1

The Story of Saint Joseph *sidna yusf

kan sidna yusf huwa s:ab^o dyal lw:lad dyal sidna yequb . wkan eziz ^ola
 b:ah bz:af . wkan huwa s:yir fihum . wkanu x:utu kayyiru mn:u . wmnbed
 wahd n:har, x:utu kanu yadyin ls:id wt:afqu baš yd:iw m^oahum yusf wbaš
 yqtluh . wb:ahum mab^oaš yxl:i hum yd:iwh . fl^oaxr bqaw kaytlbuh ht:a
 xl:ah mša m^oahum . mnbed, mšaw, wd:awh ht:a lwahd lxla whuma drbuh ^ola
 rašu wrmawh fwahd lbir . wmnbed, xadu lqamiš dyalu, wžabuh lb:ahum wfih
 d:m:, wgalulih b^oan:a yusf klah d:ib . mnbed, b:ahum bqa kaybki , kaybki,
 ht:a ^oan:ahu mbqaš kayšuf b^oin^oih . am:a yusf, fahuwa bqa fdak lbir, ht:a
^oan:a kanu ši nas žay:in yaxdu lma , wyusf ml:i drbatu lfiqa šd: fdak
 d:lw dlbir wtl^o . whaduk n:as xaduh m^oahum wd:awh lwahd lmdina .
 wfdik lmdina bqa ht:a kbr , whaduk n:as l:i kanu xaduh ml:bir d:awh ,
 whdawn ldak lhakm dyal dik lmdina . whadak lhakm bqa xaydu endu wmkb:ru
 wdaru bhal wldu . whadak lhakm kan mž:w:ž bwahd lmra zina bz:af whiya smha
 zulixa wkant hadik z:ulixa ^ožbha dak yusf, wbqat katt^ož:b blžamal dyalu,
 wbl^oaxlaq dyalu . wfl^oaxir taht muṣrama bih , walakin huwa maqblhaš

* The informant was a 22 year old native of Marrakech. She was a college senior at Mohammed V University in Rabat. The story is transcribed in her idelect except for very minor grammatical changes.

wmaḃyaš yrḍr dak lḥakm l:i dayru bḥal wldu. wmn̄b̄d, waḥd n:haṛ hadik zulixa
 ml:i bḡaw kaydḥku ʿliha duk lwaṣifat dyalha, lʿan:aha taḥt muṛrama fyusf
 žabthum wwqfthum fwahd lmraḥ w̄tathum t:f:ah wqaltlhum "sy:bu (~ /sw:bu/)
 z̄ma t:f:ah". wmn̄b̄d ʿy:t̄at lyusf wdw:zatu mn qud:amhum . wtsab
 biʿan:a bktrt lžamal dyalu duk lwaṣifat kul:hum q̄t:ʿu s:baʿ dyalhum ,
 w̄taṛfu blžamal dyaḷ yusf . walakin dik zulixa, maʿ žbhaš dak t:aṣar:uf
 dyalu, wms̄at škat biḥ ldak lḥakm , wt:hmatu bʿan:ahu tbs:l ʿliha ,
 wtqb:ḥ ʿliha . naḡ hadak lḥakm dxl:u ls:žn . wbqa hakdak mnfi fs:žn ,
 mabqaš kayfk:r fih tamamen dak lḥakm . wbqa fdak s:ižn kayfs:r lʿaḥlam
 lduk l:i msžunin maḥ ḥt:a ʿan:ahu tšhr btfsir lʿaḥlam . waḥd lyum
 dak lḥakm dyaḷ dik lblad, kan ḥlm bʿan:ahu šaf flmanam dyalu sb̄a ds:nbulat
 xdr̄in , ws̄b̄a ds:nbulat yabsin . wduk s:nbulat lyabsin , kayaklu
 duk s:nbulat lxdr̄in . wḥt:a ḥd: maqdr̄š yfs:rlih dak lḥlm . wbqa hakdak
 ḥt:a wsl lʿaxbar lb̄d lxud:am dyalu , wgalu lih biʿan:a waḥd r:ažl
 fs:žn kayfs:r lʿaḥlam . wey:t̄ ʿlih . wtsab biʿan:a hadak r:ažl huwa
 yusf, wgal lih biʿan:a hadak lḥulm dyalu huwa ʿan:ahu yaḍi ykun sb̄a
 dyal s:anawat mzyanin , ws̄b̄a dyal s:anawat fihum lqḥt̄ . wlihada
 ʿanšhu baš yd:axar š̄i mn dak lgmḥ dyalu lduk s:anawat l:i yaḍi tkun s̄ba .
 whakdak dar dak lmalik, ḥt:a ʿan:a žat duk s:anawat l:i fiha lqḥt̄ , w̄taṛf
 bt:fsir dyal yusf , wr̄d:u kif wldu . am:a dik zulixa, fḥt:a hiya dx:lha
 ls:žn . wbqa dak yusf maʿ dak lmalik ḥt:a ʿan:ahu wl:a l:i kaysy:r dik
 lblad . wmn̄b̄d žat dik s:ana dyal lqḥt̄, w:l:aw kul: ha n:as l:i flbad
 kayžiw llqsr̄ dyal lmalik , baš yšriw lgmḥ . waḥd n:haṛ žaw duk š:utu
 whuwa ml:i ʿrfhum, skt magal walu . mn̄b̄d gal lihum ila b̄ritu lgmḥ
 xs:kum t̄awduḷy:a ḥyatkum whyat b̄:akum . bḡaw kaȳawdu lih wgalulih
 biʿan:a b̄:ahum ražl bsir̄ , wmakayšufš , w̄ndu yaḷ:ah waḥd lwld̄ š̄ir̄

l:i xl:awh m'eah . mnb'ed gal:hum ila b'ritu lgmh xs:kum t'zibuli dak
 xukum s:γir n'sufu . whuma m'saw 'nd b':ahum galuhalih . w'b:ahum gal:ihum
 "maymknš, whada b'ritu γir t'qtluh b'hal yusf". wbqa kaybki walakin fl'axir
 galulih hadik hiya lwasila, ila b'ya baš yšd: lgmh . w'ṭahum dak xuhum
 s:γir . w'žabuh . wml:i žabuh , šd:u yusf , wxl:ah m'eah , w'ṭahum
 lgmh . walakin ml:i b'raw yxr'žu , šd: yusf dak š:i baš kay'bru lqmh ,
 wdaru fwst lqmh , wxl:ahum ymšiw . huma yal:ah m'saw, ht:a lns: t:riq ,
 whuma xltu 'lihum lxud:am dyal lqsr , wt:ahmuhum b'an:ahum srqu hadak
 š:i , baš kay'bru lgmh . w'rž:uhum 'nd yusf wšd:uhum , wdx:luhum
 ls:žn . ml:i dx:luhum s:žn 'ṭahum l'eša , wmnbed šd: wahd fihum
 wgal:ih baš ymši y'žiblih b':ahum . ml:i ža b':ahum bsir, yal:ah dxi lqsr
 wgal ana kanšm: riht yusf , kanšm: riht yusf . wmnbed yusf žab lih
 dak lqmš l:i kan rmawh bih, ml:i kan flbir . wml:i šm:u b':ahum mabqaš
 bsir, wbqa kaysuf wža xr:ž x:utu mns:žn wwr:ahum škun huwa , w'r:fhum
 bayl:a huwa yusf , wsamhlih, wbqa b':ahum m'eahum , wsafi .

Vocabulary

ʿziz (m) / ʿzaz	dear
rar (i) (mn)	to be jealous
sy:d	to hunt
lxla (f)	wilderness
rma (i)	to throw
bir (m) / byar ~ byur	well
qamis (m) / qmays	shirt
drbatu lfiqua	he woke up
dlw (m) / -at	bucket
dib (m) / dyub	wolf

ḥakm (m) / ḥuk:am	governor, ruler
xayd (m)	taking
waxd (m)	taking
zin (m) ~ zwin	pretty
təʒ:b (b-)	to admire
axlaq (f)	manners
muyram ~ mayrum (m)	one who is completely in love
ydr	to betray
waṣifa (f) / -t	maid (of a queen)
mrah (m) / mruha	courtyard
tsab	to occur, to happen, to be found (impersonal)
taṣar:uf / -at	behavior
thm	to accuse
tbs:l (ɛla)	to be silly, impolite, rude, daring
tqb:h (ɛla)	to be rude, impolite
fs:r	to explain
mnam (m) / -at	dream
snbula (f) / snabl	ear, spike (of grain)
ybs	to dry
yabs (m)	dry
hlm	to dream
hlma (f) / ahlam	dream
sana (f) / sanawat ~ sinin	year
qbt	famine
nsh (Form I - note the informant used /ansh/ Form IV)	to advise

d:axṛ (< tdaxṛ)	to save
sy:ṛ	to conduct
bsiṛ	blind
ʿma	blind
ʿwṛ	one-eyed
wasila (f) / wasaʿil	means
ʿbṛ	to measure
ʿbra (m) / -t ~ ʿbaṛ	measuring cup, pot
lqsṛ	the palace
samḥ	to forgive

VII.1.1

Questions - wasila

1. Šhal mn wld kan ʿnd sidna yʿqub ? asmit š:ʿiṛ fihum ?
2. ʿlaš kan ʿ:ut yusf kayyiru mn:u ?
3. Škun hiya lhila l:i fk:ru fiha baš yqtluh ?
4. aš daru lyusf ml:i mša mʿahum ?
5. aš wqʿ lb:ah ?
6. kifaš tḷʿ yusf ml:bir ?
7. lmn hdaw haduk n:as sidna yusf ?
8. aš wqʿ lyusf mʿa zulixa ?
9. aš ʿml lhakm lyusf ml:i tšk:at lmṛa dyalu mn:u ?
10. ʿawdlna kifaš xṛž yusf ml:hbs ?
11. kifaš tlaqa yusf mʿa ʿ:utu mṛ:a xṛa ?
12. Šnu tḷb mn ʿ:utu ?
13. kifaš wl:a b:ah yšuf mṛ:a xṛa ?
14. Šnu hiya nhayt lqš:a ?

VII.2

The Story of the Peaceful Man and His Wifeqs:t bulman wmartu *

kan yasidi fwahd z:man wahd r:ažl wmartu , kayešū fḷaba ,
 ẉndhum xima , wlṃiz . wr:ažl kan kaysrḥ lṃiz, wlṃra kant katqum
 bdak š:i dyał d:aṛ . wahd lx̣tra yaw , ya r:ažl , wyat lṃra, qal:iha
 r:ažl "siri sṛhi lṃiz , xḷini ana nbqa fd:aṛ , nmxuḍ wnežṇ wnnsẓ̌ .
 galtlu "wax:a ." mša yasidi r:ažl , wmṣat lṃra tsrḥ , xḷ:at lṃiz ,
 wmṣat katḷq:t duk ḷhbub dyał aduṛu , wkatzy:ṇ bihuṃ raša . wbqat
 katṣ̌tḥ wmad:athaṣ̌ fḷṃiz ga . žaw s:raqa d:aw duk lṃiz , wdḅhu
 ḷetruṣ lḳbir , wxḷ:aẉ rašu fuq wahd š:ẓ̌ra . lṃra yṛiṛ katšuf̣ dak ḷetruṣ
 lḳbir , wsḥabha kayniṇ lṃiz kuḷ:huṃ . hak:ak , hak:ak, hṭ:a lḷ:iḷ .
 r:ažl hṭ:a huwa , naḍ mx̣:ḍ , why:ḍ s:mṇ mṇ š:kwa , wbqa liḥ šwy:a
 fiḍ:u , whuwa ydẉ:ẓ lạ ḷhytu . dẉ:ẓ lạ ḷhytu , wmṣa yṇš:f̣ fuq
 lạafya . lạafya šḍ:atlu fḷ:hya , wšḅ:raṭ fiḥ lạafya , wmṣḥ fḷṃnsẓ̌ .
 šḍ:aṭ lạafya fḷṃnsẓ̌ , zadṭ mḷ:ṃnsẓ̌ lḷx̣ima ; tḥrg̣ kuḷ:ṣ̌i , hṭ:a bqa
 yṛiṛ lḥmaṛ wḷbṛdạ bṛ:a . hiya lṃra žaṭ fḷ:iḷ galtlu " waṣ̌ nta hada !"̣
 gal:ha " ana hada " . qal:ha " waṣ̌ nti hadi!"̣ qaltlu " ana hadi "̣
 qaltlu " eṛftị aṣ̌ ndirụ daba ? yał:aḥ nṃšiẉ lḥbabna ."̣ huma ẉndhuṃ
 nsabhuṃ , ṣ̌:uṭ lṃra kaysknụ fwahḍ lbḷaša . iwa naḍu , ṛkḅ r:ažḷ ḷ
 lḥmaṛ , diḳ ḷbṛdạ ḷ:ị ndụ mṣ̌r:gạ wḷḥwayẓ̌ ḷ:ị ndụ mṣ̌r:giṇ . naḍ
 kayxy:ṭ , sḥabụ kayxy:ṭ ḥwayẓ̌u , whuwạ raḥ kayxy:ṭ lḥwayẓ̌ ṃa ḷbṛdạ .
 huma wsḷu lfuṃ: d:aṛ whuwạ ža yṇzḷ , whuwạ yṭeḷ:q̣ mṇ fuq lḥmaṛ , qbṭatu
 diḳ ḷxyašạ dyał̣ ḷbṛdạ ṃa lḥwayẓ̌ dyał̣u , xḷ:atụ ṃeḷ:q̣ . ṣ̌i bas makaṇ .

*

The informant for texts (VII.2 - VII.3) was a 24 year old college student. He was a native speaker of Moroccan Arabic, born to Berber parents who were bilingual. His Moroccan Arabic is typical of many bilingual speakers of Berber in Morocco. The transcription slightly differs from the field tape to maintain correct grammatical constructions.

hbt , frhu bihum asidi darulhum ht:a klaw , wšrbu . mša r:ažl xřž
 wbqat lmra . nadť mrat nsibhum kathlb , ža endha r:ažl yshabu martu
 gal:ha " waš yadin ydirulna mwalin d:ar š:i dbiha had l:ila wl:a la ?"
 galtlu "yir dir rb:i fbalk abulman ." huwa ad řf bayl:a mart nsibu
 hadik . mša , ši bas makan . fl:il asidi , whuma tš:aw , kant wahd
 lbgra yadi twld , galulih " awd:i yadi tqabl dik lbgra ." gal:hum
 " wax:a " nad huwa wšaf lbyla kattmr:y, yshabu lbgra . nad , dbh
 lbyla , wxl:a lbgra ht:a matt . řaq bdak š:i kul:u , nad gal:ha lmrtu
 " yal:ahi nmšiw, rani drt wahd lfđiha ." wgal:ha " xšn:a manaklu řd:a
 nša'ł:ah ". mša kayql:b řa wahd lxabya dyal s:mn , dx:l fiha id:u
 wmatlatš id:u tqdr txruž . šaf nsibu flgmra , řah r:aš dyalu šle ,
 kan qř , kaybrg flgmra whuwa mša hr:s lih dik lxabya, shabu hžřa, qtl ,
 wmša hrb huwa wmrť . mšaw wslu lwahd lmud , fih s:dra ; kayduzu
 lym mn tm:aya , s:dra katqbt ř:uf dyalhum wthbsha . gal:ha " iwa
 yadyin nlq:tu daba had ř:uf wndiru qtifa, wřadi nbifuha , wřadi nšriw
 bgra, nrbtu lbgra hnaya , wrbtu lžł hnaya ." galtlih hiya " la , hna
 nrbtu lbgra hna ." hak:k , klam mn:ha , wklam mn:u , nad řrbha qtlha .
 mša zad whdu , zad lwahd tšř , lqa wahd lmra hž:ala tm:aya , maendhaš
 r:ažl, dxl endha , qal:ha " awd:i byit nřiš mřak , wana nxdm , wdak
 š:i l:i nrbbu ntmašřu bih " galtlih " iwa řd:a nša'ł:ah, wž:d řašk baš
 tmši ls:uq:, tšřilna bgra . yadi nřtik lflus nša'ł:ah, wtmši " . gal:ha
 " ila kayn lflus, gř bla nša'ł:ah ." galtlu iwa " matgulš dak š:i " .
 l:a řd:a asidi, dartlih lřřira , darha flqub: , dar lflus fid:u , zad
 kayakul dik lřřira ht:a salaha , wřř:u lřřš, whuwa lqa wahd lbir , dar
 lflus flqub: baš yhni yšřb mlbir . whuwa hna, řahu lflus daxl lbir .
 hy:d hwayžu whbt baš yžib lflus . řaw dazu lxt:ar hz:ulu lhwayž .
 whuwa tle malqa la flus, la hwayž, la walu . řžř end dik lmra . txb:a

wra lbab hda l'wad . hiya žat thz: l'wad galtlu "waš nta hada !" gal:ha " ana hada , mšit mn hna brb:i , wq:r:n:i l'etš brb:i , whdrt baš nšrb lma brb:i , wtaḥu ly:a lflus brb:i, wdaba hani brb:i . "iwa whya tẓ'ku wmsa fhalatu , kaydur . whada huwa , l:i sm'nah ml:w:lin kan'awduh lt:alin . wsafi .

Vocabulary

bu- (m)	of (pertaining to), owner of
l'aman	trust, safety, peacefulness
bulman	the peaceful man
zman ~ zaman	long ago, in the past
martu ~ mratu	his wife
ṛaba (f) / -t	forest
xima (f) / xyam	tent
m'za (f) / m'iz	goat
srh	to pasture
mxḍ	to churn (milk)
ʿzn	to knead
nsž	to weave
lq:t	to pick up
adur:u (Berber)	plant used for face makeup
nbg	plant used for face makeup
sr:aq / sr:aqa	thief
ʿtrus (m) / ʿtars	billy goat
šab (l-)	to seem, think (in the perfect)
šabli , šablu , šablha	I think, he thinks, she thinks
šablina , šablum , šablhum	
škwa (f) / -t	a leather bag in which milk is churned

mnsž (m) / mnasž	loom
brdʕa (f) / -t ~ bradʕ	saddle pack
ħbab	parents, relatives
šr:g	to tear, rip
mšr:g	torn
xy:t	to sew
xyata (f) / -t	sewing
fum: d:ar	in front of the door
ši bas makan	Don't worry, it is all right
ħlb	to milk (a cow)
dir rb:i fbalk	believe in God, don't worry, trust God.
tmr:ʔ	to wallow
ʕaq (b-)	to be aware of
faq (b-)	to be aware of
xabya / -t xwabi	jar
lgmra (f)	the moon
slʕ ~ qrʕ	bald
brg	to glitter
sdra	thorny plant
ʔnm	sheep
šufa (fp) ~ šuf	wool
ħbs	to stop, block
rbt	to tie
qtifa (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat	blanket
ʕžl (m) / ʕžul	calf
qtl	to kill
tšr (m) / tšur	village

hž:ala (f) / -t	wiaow
tmaš	to live, to live on
ftira	light breakfast
qub: (m) / qbub	hood of a djellaba
hna (i)	to bend
xṭ:ar ~ xut:ar ~ xṭ:ar	passer-by
txb:a	to hide oneself
ʿud (m) / ʿwad	wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
hḍr	to bend
zək	to dismiss

VII.2.1

Questions - taswila

1. aš kan bulman wṛtu kaydiru fl:w:l ?
2. ʿlaš t:afqu ydiru ?
3. aš wqṛ lṛ:ažl waš wqṛ lṛma ?
4. ašnu daru mn bəd had š:i ?
5. ʿawdlna lfayḥ l:i darhum bulman ʿnd nsabu ?
6. ʿlaš qtl mṛtu ?
7. ašnu dar mn bəd had š:i ?
8. ʿawdlna šnu wqṛ ml:i mša yšri lbḡa fs:uq ?
9. baš ntahat lqṣ:a ?

*** **

VII.3

The Hard-Headed Wifelmra lmək:sa

hada waḥd ṛ:ažl wṛtu , bṛaw yqṭu waḥd lwad . wdak lwad kan
haml . ṛ:ažl qṭṭ l:w:l , wdaz . lmra žat ttḡu d:atha lhmla . naḍ
ṛ:ažl kayql:b ʿliha , tṭṭ mša lwad . žaw n:as qalulu "awd:i ʿlaš katql:b?"
gal:ihum " kanql:b ʿla mṛti ." galulih " iwa ḥbt lḥt mša lwad baš

tlqaha ". gal:hum " la , hadi mṛti kanṛfha , dima kad:ir lṛks ,
wax:a lwad yhbṭ:ha , hiya ʔadi ttṭṭe ."

Vocabulary

lṛks	opposite
mṛk:s (m)	one who always does the reverse of what is normal
ḥaml (m)	flooded
ḥmla	flood

VII.3.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawdlṇa qṣ:t lmṛa lmṛk:sa ?
*** ***

VII.4

At the Customs (A Joke)

waḥd n:ukta*

hadi waḥd n:ukta , hada waḥd r:aʒl sakn fwaḥd lblad qṛiba ml:hdada
dyaḥ waḥd lblad ḫṛa . wkayʒi ʔl bṣklitṭa whaz: mṛaḥ waḥd lxnša . kayʒi
ld:iwana , kaygululih " aṣ dak š:i fdik lxnša ?" kaygul:hum " r:mṛa ".
kayshabuh kayt:fl:a ʔlihum,kayhz:u lxnša , kayxwiwha , kaylqawha baš
ʔamṛa ? br:mṛa , r:mṛa bwhdha , kaygululih " duz ". kayduz .
kayʒi mṛ:a ḫṛa rakb ʔla bṣklitṭ:u , whaz: mn wṛaḥ dik lxnša dyaḥ
r:mṛa . " aṣ dak š:i ?" "r:mṛa , ila ma ty:qtuniš , ʔawd tani ,
šufu aṣ fiha ." kayxwiw dak š:i , kaylqaw ʔir r:mṛa . yaḥ:ah yasidi ,
hk:ak , hk:ak,dima kayʒiḥum bxnštu dyaḥ r:mṛa kul xṛa , wkul xṛa .
šk:u fih,walayn:i maṛrfu maydiru . malqaw ʔlih ḥt:a ši sb:a , wl:a ši

* The informant for texts VII.4 - 5 was a 24 year old college student in Rabat. He was born to Berber parents, was bilingual, and spoke Moroccan Arabic as a native language.

huž:a . iwa yasidi žat ly:am wfat: , waḥd n:haṛ whuwa mʿa waḥd mn duk
 mwalin d:iwana , waḥd mn duk dyał d:iwana qbt lantrit , mabqaš diwani ,
 tlaqa mʿah fši qhwa . gal:ih " daxlt ɛlik bl:ah , ila matgul:y:a aš
 huwa s:ir: dyalk . aš kunti kad:ir ? aš yaḍi thr:b fr:m̄la ? waš kunti
 kad:ir t:rafik dyał r:m̄la ? had š:i lxdma dyał lhbal ." gallih " la .
 kunt kanhr:b lbšklit̄at ."

Vocabulary

nukta (f) / -t	joke
hdada	borders
diwana	customs
rmla (rml)	sand
tfl:a	to joke, jest
tfl:a ɛla	to make fun of
ty:q	to believe, trust
sb:a , (f) / -t	blame, cause, reason
huž:a (f) / -t	proof
lantrit	retirement (< Fr. retraite)
daxlt ɛlik bl:ah	Tell me (by God).
sir: (m) / asrar	secret
trafik	traffic, smuggling (< Fr.)
hbil (m) / hbal	idiot, fool
hbal	folly, madness

VII.4.1

Questions - taswila

1. aš kan kayd:i mʿah had s:y:d kul: xṛa ml:i kayduz lhada ?
2. šnu kanu kaylqaw ɛndu fd:iwana ?
3. waš faqu bhadak š:i l:i kaydir ?
4. šnu huwa s:ir dyał ?

VII.5

In a High Class Restaurant (A Joke)nukta xra

hadi nukta xra , hada wahd r:ažl maqariš l:u:et l:əžnaby:a wmsa
baš ytd:a fwahd lmtam . iwa yasidi, taht einih əla wahd lmtam dya
n:sara . kul:ši mktub fih blfransawy:a . iwa yasidi mša gls , ža
əndu lgarsun , gal:ih " aš bṛiti ? " ht: lih dik lwrqa dya lminu,
wgal:ih " aš bṛiti ? " hadak s:y:d makayqraš lfransawy:a whadik lwrqa
mktuba blfransawy:a , hz: sbəu əl:ah, whuwa yht:u fuq wahd lklma tm:a .
gal:ih lgarsun " wax:a . " aš mša žablih? žablih ləds . asidi bqa kayakul ,
kayakul fdik ləds, whuwa ygul:ih " al:ah yawd:i, xl:ina ləds fd:ar, wžina
wlqina ləds hna . " iwa yasidi bqa kayakul , ya:ah , ya:ah yahafid .
fink awahd n:srani gals hdah , fwahd t:bla hdah , kayakul džaž bš:ry:a .
kayakul , kayakul ht:a sala , whuwa ydrb fid:ih, whuwa yey:t llgarsun,
gal:ih " ankur " wlgarsun gal:u " wax:a " ldak n:srani . wmsa əawd
tani žablih džaž mša š:ry:a . ya:ah yasidi, dak s: id l:i gals kayakul
ləds gal mša rasu " ah nimiru wahd had ankur l:i kayakul had n:srani ,
əažiba " iwa, whuwa ey:t əllgarsun wgal:ih " ankur " . mša lgarsun wžab
lih tbsil aṛ dləds . gal:ih " awd:i aš kad:ir ? əlah! lankur
dya li maši bhal lankur dya li had n:srani ? "

Vocabulary

nṣrani (m) / nṣara

Christian, European, French,
non-Arab, non-Islamic

garsun

waiter (< Fr.)

ht: (-u-)

put

lminu

menu (< Fr.)

klma (f) / klam

word

klam

speech

yahafid

goodness!

ankur

again (< Fr.) (here: another one)

VII.5.1

Questions -was?ila

1. waš xy:na hada qari l:uḡa lfaṛansy:a ?
2. baš kan mktub lminu ?
3. kifaš tḡb had s:y:d lmakla dyalu ?
4. ašnu ḡablu lgarṣun ?
5. aš qal ml:i šaf l'eds ?
6. aš kan kayakul n:ṣṣani l:i kan gals ḡdah ?
7. ml:i sala n:ṣṣani lmakla dyalu šnu qal llgarṣun ? šnu ḡablih lgarṣun ?
8. šnu fhm xy:na mn had š:i ?
9. kifaš ntahat lqṣ:a ?

*** **

UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1

The Story of the Orphan and the Princesshkaya dyal wahd š:ab: ytim mskin*

kan wahd r:ažl fblad bydad endu zuž dyal lwlad , bnt w:ld . wahd n:har , mskin , hadak r:ažl mrd , wšrf , wmakayqdšay ymši . whuwa ymut wxl:a lwladu bit wtlata dyal lxrřan . lwld kan kayqum bs:rřa dyal lxrřan , mn:i katšrq š:mš , ht:a katyrb , wkayruh řhalu llbit end řtu , kaylqaha , mskina , mwž:dalih lmakla . kaytš:a wynes,wřs:bah kayfiq mn:as , wkaytwđ:a , wysl:i salat ř:ubř , wymši llamal dyalu kif lřada . mřat y:am,wřat y:am,w:ahd n:har kant š:mš har:a bz:af wřřsulih lxrřan whuwa ymši lwahd lřin bař yřr:bhum . whuwa ylqa wahd r:ažl gals řla wahd lhžra,whdah tlata dyal lklab . lwld řr:b lxrřan , wbya ykm:l s:rřa dyalu . ha huwa ysm hadak r:ažl kayy:t řlih , wkayqul:ih " wař břiti t:badl mřaya ? nřtik lklab wřřřini lxrřan ?" lwld bda kayđhk wgallih " wař nta řmq yaražl ? wl:a katql:b mathm:q ?" gallih r:ažl " ana břqli,wkanřml ln:as lřqul . katřřf biřan:a had lklb ř:yř kayqt:ř lřdid blsanu . whad lmtws:t kayhr:s ř:až,wlřřb,wlřřb . wlkbir, ila řřitih řřra dn:as,yqtulhum . wila matiqtisřiy,řr:b ." lwld qal mřa řařu " hadi řikřa , ana řadi nřřuž mn had lblad , ara nřbadl mřah ,

*

The informant for the texts of this unit (VIII.1 - 2) was a 19 year old native of Rabat who was a member of a dramatic study group. His experience in dramatics is clearly reflected in the narration of this story on the field tape.

lxrřfan řt:a wařd mařadi yřrihum mn:i flqbila řlahq:ař d:af bz:af ." whuwa ygul ldak ř:ařl " wax:a , ara lklab , hak lxrřfan ." n:as tbadlu b:dy:athum . lwld mařdař ymři l:nd lqbila dyalu wkm:l řllxřuř dyalu mn hadik lblad dyal b:řdad , wkayřur mn blad lblad řt:a wřl lwahd lmdina , fiha wařd lwřř , kayakl bnt fl:am . ařan:a yasidi , tqadaw lbnat mn hadik lmdina bqat bnt wřda , whiya bnt ř:lřan . whiya l:i fiha n:uba bař yakulha lwřř . lwld daz mn řda dak lřar , whuwa ylqa bnt ř:lřan katbki qud:am lřar wřnbha l:bd dyalha , mtk:i řla l:araby:a fař řat řakba . lwld bqat fih hadik lbnt , whuwa kayqul liha " albnt ? malki katbki ? ař řra lik ? " lbnt sktat b:ř d:qayq , wqalt lih " řlah mařřti walu ? " qal:ih " ařnu ? " galtlih " řhad lřar , wařd lwřř , kayakul bnt fl:am . whad l:am , řatni n:uba bař yakulni ." lwld mskin , řz:at fih hadik lbnt , lin:aha kant zwina , wřřra řwil řhl wyřrb řla řd: qdamha . whuwa kaygul liha " řy:di mn had lřar alal:a . ana řadi nqtul had lwřř , nřa:al:ah ." lbnt mařn:atuř wař ř:i l:i kayqul liha řhiř . nař l:bd kayqul lih " řir řřalk řlina yahad lhd:awi , řur: řlina klabk " . lwld řya yntaqm mn lwřř . lwřř faq , wtm: xarř ml:řar , řasa ylqa had ř:řda l:i katts:ah whuwa ři:an , wkayxř:ř l:afya mn řum:u . lwld qal lklb ř:řir " řir llwřř , řřitik tqtlu ." lklb ř:řir mřa , wřdat lmubara qayma mabin lwřř wklb ř:řir . ařan:a lklb ř:řir mař:aři mn lwřř walu . wlwld řawd tani řift lklb lkbir llwřř . wmadazt řt:a ři nř: řa: řt:a qdaw duk lklab řla lwřř wqtluh . lwld řaza lklab dyalu . wqalt lih lmalika " yař:ah m:aya bař yřufk baba yzazik řla had l:řhsan hada l:i řmlti řy:a ." qalliha lwld " baraka l:ahu fik , mn daba wařd tlt y:am , řad řadi nři " . twad:u b:řdhum . nař l:bd qalliha " řla maqultiři l:ak ana huwa l:i qtl lwřř , řadi nqtlk ." lbnt mskina xaft . wqalt lih " wax:a " . wřl l:bd wlbnt llmdina ,

wbda kayqul " ana huwa l:i qtl lwhš . " lmalik šaf bntu baqya
 hy:a,whuwa kayqul fnfsu " maymknš . ara nmši llyar . " felan mša llyar .
 whuwa ylqa lwhš my:t,mtruh mskin ellard . wqal lmalik ln:as baš ymlu
 lhfali , wlmwasm li'an:a fhadak n:har s:ultān bya yžw:ž bntu llbd .
 lbnt mabyatšay . qalt lb:aha " ht:a llyd: lih , ad ykun z:waž . "
 wsl n:har baš radya t:zw:ž blbd,whiya katqul lb:aha bi'an:aha mrida ;
 ht:a llyd: lih awd tani . ht:a wsl n:har faš radi yži lwld š:užar
 lhaqiqi , l:i qtl lwhš,wdxl lmdina wbda yqul " ana huwa l:i qtl
 lwhš " . wkaydur mskin mnda lhfali,wn:as kaytaruh wkayržmuh blhžr .
 whuma kayqbtuh lmxazny:a dyal s:ultān,wdx:luh llhbs huwa wklabu . qal
 mskin lklb l:i kayqt: lhdid " qt: had s:ržm , wsir nd lmalika . raha
 radi tšufk wtži londi , wgw:dha nta llhbs l:i ana fih . " lklb mša lnd
 lmalika . lmalika šaftu whiya tšrfu , qalt lb:aha " šfti had lklb ,
 mulah huwa l:i qtl had lwhš . mulah huwa š:užar lhaqiqi . am:a lbd
 yir thd:d ly:a blqtl wxft wmabyatšay nqul lhaqiqa , zin:ani xft
 la yqtlni . " hadik s:ara warsal s:ultān llbd baš yqtluh . wsift
 la š:užar whda lih kul: ma'ndu . wšbh lwld malik,wtžw:ž blbnt .
 wqs: la lmalik kul: ma žra lih,wžab xtu mn lqbila l:i kan kayiš
 fiha mn qbl,wraš aša s'ida m'a xtu , wzužtu wlmalik . ws:alam .

Vocabulary

šab: (m) / šub:an	youth
šab:a (f) / šab:at	
šayb (m)	old (grey-haired)
ytim (m)	orphan
šrf	to get old
šarf	old
qd:	to be able to

xruf (m) / xrfan	little lamb
srha	tending sheep
mn:i (< mn l:i < ml:i)	when, from when
šrq	to rise (sun)
ʔrb	to set (sun)
ʔamal (m) / aʔmal	work
ʔtš	to be thirsty
tbadl	to trade in, change
ʔql (m) / ʔqul	mind
ʔaql (m) /-in	wise, intelligent
mtws:t (m)	middle
hr:s	to smash, break
ž:až	glass (pane)
qsba (f) / qšb	reed
žr:b	to try
rda (a)	to accept, agree
whš (m) / whuš	dragon, monster, wild animal
š:lʔan ~ š:ulʔan	Sultan
nuba (f) / -t	turn
ʔar (m) / ʔiran	cave
tk:a (a)	to lean against
mtk:i (m)	leaning
ʔaraby:a (f) / -t	cart, Royal Carriage
bqa (f-)	to affect, impress
hz:	to affect, shock
hd:awi (m)	member of a religious group known as Heddawa (here: bum)

žr: (-u-)	to drag
ntaqm	to take revenge
ʕasa	on the hope of
zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi	good meal, feast, party with good meal
žar (u)	to be hungry
žur	hunger
ziʕan (m)	hungry
mubara (f) / -t	game
nfs	self
fɛlan	indeed
trh	to spread, throw on the floor
musm (m) / mwasm	celebration of an event
ʕbd (m)/ʕbid	slave
šužar (m) / šžʕan	brave
haqiqi (m)	real
tard	to chase
ržm	to throw stones at
hd:d	to threaten
thd:d (ʕla-)	to threaten
lhaqiqa	the truth
arsl (Form IV - rare)	to send
ʕiša	living

VIII.1.1

Questions vasvilá

1. ml:i mat ɾ:ažl šhal xl:a dd:rari ?
2. aš xl:alhum ?

3. aš kan kaydir lwld kul: nhaṛ ?
4. ʿlaš bd:l lxrʿan dyalu blklab ?
5. fin mša huwa wklabu ?
6. šnu kaywqʿ fhadik lblad ?
7. ʿawdlna kifaš qtl lwḥš ?
8. ašnu qal lʿbd lbnt š:uḷṭan ?
9. kifaš ḥtafl š:uḷṭan ml:i lqa bntu mazal ḥy:a ?
10. kifaš dar lytim baš yxruḫ ml:ḥbs ?
11. qul:na n:haya dlqš:a ?

*** *** ***

VIII.2

Enjoying the Hospitality of a Rich Man

dyafa dyal waḥd r:ažl maṛribi whuwa ʿani

ana bnfsi kunt ʿnd waḥd r:ažl ʿani , fasi , fmdint fas , wmsit
 ʿndu . aw:l maqr:bt llbab dyal lqsr dyalu , šuft waḥd lbab kbir bz:l:iž
 wr:xam lʿašili . whad lbab yasidi,kant mktuba ʿlih ayat qurʿany:a blgbs .
 mn:i dxlt mn lbab lqit raši fwst waḥd lmrah kbir mfr:š bz:rabi dyal zm:ur
 wdr:bat , wdayr blhit dhad lmrah bed z:rabi t:urky:at . mn bed ,
 xržt ml:mrah wdxlt lš:twan l:i fih lbyut dyal n:ʿas,wš:alat ntaš d:yafa.
 qbl ma dxlt lš:ala,l:i ana ʿadi nkun fiha mʿrud , kunt kanmši fuq bed
 lḥsayr s:lawy:in , wši zwaq fhaduk lḥsayr , zwaq zwin wēžib . šwy:a
 whadak lʿani kayrh:b by:a baš ndxul s:ala . felan , dxlt lhnak wana
 nglš ʿla waḥd lmdr:ba dyal s:uf . l:ah,šhal rtba had lmdr:ba,wmaši ʿir
 mdr:ba whda , kanu bz:af , wmlm:tin bši tlamt dyal lhrir kaysm:uhum
 bed lmʿarba lmwb:ra . whad lmdr:bat mḥtutin fuq t:wabl,had t:wabl
 msbuʿin blbrniz wržlin t:wabl kanu bn:has . wfwst had s:ala waḥd
 t:bla kbira,mnquša,wmkub ʿliha bed lʿayat lqurʿany:a,wkan dayr biha
 strny:at dyal ž:ld,wmsw:r fihum ž:mal,wn:xl . ʿl:it ʿini llfuq dyal

s:ala, wana nšuf wahd t:ry:a kbira, mēl:qa fs:qf . had t:ry:a kant fina
 mqdar xmsin bula . kul:ha šaēla, wfkul: bula fiha xursat dya l bī:ar .
 šwy:a ēyaw ly:a ēiny:a bqwt š:uf dya l had t:ry:a . h̄art ēiny:a mn had
 z:waq, wana nšuf saḥbi l yani žay, wmaḥ wahd lmtēl:m haz: bin id:iḥ wahd
 s:iny:a dya l lfd:a, fiha zuž dya l z:layf mzw:qin, wqd:mhum ly:a lmtēl:m ;
 zlaḥa fiha lhlib, w:hda fiha t:m:r . klit mn had t:m:r wlhlib, whuwa
 yhz: s:iny:a wmaḥ fhalu . makm:l ht:a daqiqa , ht:a tm: žay lmtēl:m ,
 whaz: fid:iḥ tbsil kbir dya l lbdie . had t:bsil kant fih lbstila . lbstila
 ila šftiha bhal šī xubza . waw:l maqt:et blmus lqit fwstha l:uz wlgrga,
 mdgug . klit l:uz wlgrga, wana nlqa wahd lqšra, ftht hadik lqšra ,
 wana nlqa džaž mhm:r , neam asidi , wklit mn:u (yir) šwy:a dya l
 džaž lēan:ani kunt mghum, lahq:as klit l:uz wlgrga . wbdit kandw:z
 džaž brašir luz . wmbēd lbstila, žab ly:a lmtēl:m wahd tažin
 myribi fih yasidi l:hm lylmi blbrquq, wlbīd, wz:bib, wlbsla, wmatiša, wlqšbur,
 wlmēdnus . klit mn:u, whuw:a dak l yani amrni baš nmši maḥ lbit atay .
 dxlt lbit atay, wana nlqa hadak lbit mfr:š yir bz:rabi wlmxad: dya l
 s:uf, wfwst lbit wahd t:abla fuqha wahd s:iny:a fiha br:ad , wkisan wtlata
 dya l r:bayē dlfd:a rbiēa fiha s:uk:ar, w:hda fiha n:ēnaē, wlḫra fiha
 atay . whda had s:iny:a , kayn wahd lbabur dya l n:has lhmr welih
 wahd lmgraž dya l n:has lsfr . šwy:a l yani qd:m ly:a s:iny:a, wgal ly:a
 baš nēm:r atay . qultlih " wax:a ana ēziz ēly:a atay . nēm:ru ."
 žab ly:a lmtēl:m lmgraž fih lma tayb . qbt: šwy:a dya l atay mn r:biēa
 wemltu flbr:ad, wamart lmtēl:m baš ykub: lma flbr:ad . lmtēl:m eml
 bhadak š:i l:i gult lih . šwy:a hr:kt lbr:ad wxwit t:šlila flkas dya l
 t:šlila . mmbēd qbt: n:ēnaē ws:uk:ar, wemlthum flbr:ad, wamrt lmtēl:m
 ykub: lma flbr:ad . qam bš:i l:i qultu lih, wana nsd: lbr:ad.bqit zuž

dyał d:qayq blkalam m'a l'ani . mn b'ed, kub:it atay fwaħd lkas s'ir,
 baš nduqu . kan atay mzyan whlu . šrbna atay . šwy:a wana nšuf b'ed
 n:as labsin žlalb buyd, wtrabš humr, whaz:in lkamanžat wl'ud . bdaw
 kayn:iw , waħd l'unya dyał šmš l'aš'i . wb'ed l'unyāt makuntšay
 n'rfhum . salaw . wana nuxruž ntžw:l wntsara fž:rda . šwy:a wkanduz
 mnqwas kbar bz:af w'alyin . wkanduz mn hda lbyut wlhm:amat wlkuzinat .
 wxržt ml:qwas wana ndxul l'r:y:ad fih xus:a kbira dyał lma, wfiha lhut
 hmr, wšfr, w'la žmie l'alwan . wz:hr wlyasmin wt:yur wl'šaf'r katyr:d
 wtyn:i . had lqsr l:i 'nd had r:ažl kbir fih 'šrin bit , wst:a dlhm:amat
 wrb'a dlkuzinat wkul:u mfr:š wmwz:q . l:ah, šhal 'žib . kun yr'ndi
 bħalu ! ws:alam .

Vocabulary

ḍy:f	to host
ḍyafa	hospitality
bnf̣si	myself
zl:iž	mosaic
rxam	marble
ašili (m)	real
lgbṣ	gypsum
zm:ur	the Zemmour tribes
ḡayṛ	surrounding
ṣṭwan (m) / ṣṭawn	hallway
ṣala (f) / -t	hall
zw:q	to make designs
zwaq (m) / -at	designs, ornamentation
rh:b (b-)	to welcome
f'lan	indeed, in fact, naturally

mdr:ba	mattress
lm:t	to wrap up
tlmit / tlamt	cover (for bed or sofa)
mwb:ra	velvet
lbrniz	varnish
strny:a (f) / -t	hassock
strmy:a (f) / starm	hassock
žml (m) / žmal	camel
nxla (f) / nxl	palm tree
try:a (f) / -t	chandelier
sqf (m) / squfa	ceiling
xurša (f) / -t ~ xraši	earring, door handle
mqdar	amount (of)
bula (f) / -t	light bulb
bl:ar	crystal
ḥdr	to bend
bdi	decorated baked clay
aw:l ma	when, as soon as
dg:	to grind
mdgug	ground
qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur	rind, crust, bark
ghm	to fill up, take away the appetite, surfeit, cloy
mghum	satiated with food
ʿaṣiṛ	juice
rbīʿa (f) / rbay	a small container for tea, sugar, mint, etc.
tšlila	the water with which tea leaves are washed

kamanža (f) / -t	violin
ʿud (m) / ʿidan	lute (Oriental musical instrument)
šmš l-ši	Sunset (a song)
tžw:l	to wander around
qus (m) / qwas	arch
ryad (m) / -at	a (domestic) flower garden
zhr	orange blossom
yasmin	jasmine
tir (m) / tyur	bird
ʿsfur (m) / ʿsafr	swallow, bird
ṛ:d	chirp

VIII.2.1

Questions - tasʿila

1. wšflna bab lqšr dml d:yafa ?
2. aš kayn flmraḥ dlqšr ?
3. mn bəd ma xřž ml:mraḥ fayn dxl ?
4. šnu qd:mlu lmtl:m fl:w:l ? wmbəd ?
5. kifaš žbr lbštila ?
6. tkl:mlna ʿla t:ažin lmayribi l:i kla mn:u d:if ?
7. škun l:i ʿm:r atay ? wkifaš daru ?
8. aš dar d:if wml lqšr mn bəd l-ša ?

*** *** ***

UNIT NINE

IX.1

The Story of the Bald Man

qs:t lqr*

hada wahd lqr qbl ma ymut b:ah w:ah la wahd lbit andhum fd:ar
baš mayhl:uš . wahd n:har dak lqr nad whuwa yhl: dak lbit , šab fih
wahd s:bsi w:ahd t:rbuš whidura . xda s:bsi wša qud:am lqsr dlmalik ,
wglš kaym:r fs:basa ; m:r lw:l , wŷir huwa sqt t:fya whiya t:iħ lih
kura dlkif , taħt lih kura dyal d:hb (lkura dlkif wl:at kura dd:hb)** .
m:r t:ani, awd tani sqt kura dyal d:hb whda xra . talt , awd tani
sqt kura dyal d:hb whda xra . bnt lmalik , kant fwahd š:rzm flqsr
katsuf fih . " dak xy:na aš kaydir ?" siŷtatlih wahd s:t:a dyal l'bid ,
wgaltlihum " siru y:tu la dak lqr l:i waqf tm:a ." žaw and lqr
duk l'bid , galulih " duz tkl:m lbnt lmalik " . gal lihum " wax:a " .
mša and bnt lmalik,dxl andha llbit gal:ha " aš byiti ?" galtlih " aš

*

The informant for texts IX.1 and IX.2 was a Jbli. The Jbala are speakers of Moroccan Arabic who live in an area that lies between the town of Ouezzane and the city of Fez. The word Jbli is related to Arabic /žabal/ 'mountain'. The informant was a 25 year old native of Ouezzane.

**

Sentences, phrases or words in parentheses are not on the field tape.

dak š:i ? aš kunti katdir adak lqre ?" gal:ha " alal:a , andi yir had s:bsi , ml:i kanem:ru blkif wnkmi kansqt , kat:iḥ kura dlkif , (wkatwl:i mnbəd) kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ara nšufk ." šd:at bnt lmalik s:bsi , m:ratu blkif , kmat mēa rasha , ml:i žat tsqt t:fya , taḥt kura dyal d:hb . galtlih " ah had lqady:a mzyana ." xržat ēla br:a , ey:tāt ēla duk lēbid dyalha , wgaltlihum " šd:u had xy:na , wšb:ēuh ēša , wxr:žuh ēly:a mnḥna ." šd:u lqre saru ēlih blēša ḥt:a rd:ulu dhru rtb mm kršu , wxr:žuh ēla br:a . ḥt:uh , lqre nad bēdamu mdgdgin , wtm: yadi fḥalu llbit dyalu . lḥg llbit hz: dak t:rbuš . yir huwa daru fuq rašu , mtlaš kayban . tm: xarž yadi and bnt lmalik . dxl and bnt lmalik llqsr bla ma šafu ḥt:a waḥd , ḥt:a lēndha llbit , why:d t:rbuš . galtlih " lqre !" gal:ha " nēam ." galtlih " kifaš drti ḥt:a žiti ?" gal:ha " alal:a , andi had t:rbuš wml:i kandiru fuq raši makanbqaš nban ." galtlih " y:iḥ ! ara nšuf . iwa makdbtiš ?" gal:ha " la makdbtšay alal:a . haki šufih ." taha t:rbuš , d:at t:rbuš , dartu fuq rasha , mabqatš katban . xržat and lēbid dyalha galtlihum " ažiw lhna ." žaw lēbid , galtiḥum " šd:u ly:a had xy:na , had lqre , wšb:ēuh ēša ēawd tani wxr:žuh ēla br:a ." šd:u lqre ēawd tani , darulih aktr ml:xtra lw:la . xr:žuh ēla br:a whuma yḥuṭ:uh . lqre ēawd tani nad bēdamu msalyin , makayqdrš ymši . tm: yadi mwž:h ldaru , ḥt:a lḥg ld:ar , wdxl lbit , gal " daba xrt aš yadi ndir mēaraši , yadi ntwd:a , wyadi nbda nsl:i , wnxl:i dak š:i ." lqre twd:a , ža baš ysl:i , yir gls fuq lḥidura , whuwa yuqf ḥdah waḥd lēfrit . gal:iḥ " bḥiti mal šr:q yžik , bḥiti mal lḥrb yžik ." gal:iḥ " yadi thz:ni daba wtd:ini lbnt lmalik ." hz:u lēfrit wd:ah and bnt lmalik . dx:lu and bnt lmalik ḥt:a llbit . galtlih " ēawd tani nta

alqṛe žiti ." gal:ha " y:ih ana ʿawd tani žit ." galtlih " kifaš drti
 ht:a dxlti ?" gal:ha " ʿndi had lhidura kangls fuqha , kayuqf waḥd
 ž:n: , l:i gultlih , kaydiru ." galtlih " wmakdbtiš ?" gal:ha " makdbtš".
 bnt lmalik glsat fuq hadik lhidura , whuwa yuqf ḥdaha lʿfrit gal:ha
 " bṛiti mal š:ṛq yžik , bṛiti mal lʿṛb yžik ". galtlih " yaḍi thz:
 ʿly:a had lqṛe wtbe:du ʿl:qsṛ ". lʿfrit hz: lqṛe . d:ah be:du ʿl:qsṛ .
 wht:u . iwa lqṛe lqa raṣu ʿir flxla bwhdih . ʿir fwst š:žṛ , yaḍi
 ʿla ržlih . šwy:a whuwa ylqa waḥd š:žṛ , fihum š:žṛ l:i kaydiru fihum
 lkrmuṣ lbyd , wfihum l:i dyal lkrmuṣ lkhl . dik s:aʿa makanš wqt lkrmuṣ .
 wfduk š:žṛ kayn lkrmuṣ . qt:ʿ waḥd žuž lkrmuṣat buyd , whuwa yakulhum .
 ʿir klahum , whuma ynudulu žuž dyal lgṛun fug raṣu . wl:a bḥal š:tṛus .
 gal " ʿžuba . klit had ž:už dlkrmuṣat buyd naduly:a lgṛun fug raṣi ."
 tm: yaḍi mša ldik š:žra dyal lkrmuṣ lkhl . qt:ʿ žuž ḫrin mn dak lkrmuṣ
 lkhl , klahum whuma ythy:dulu lgṛun mn fuq raṣu . gal " had lqady:a
 mzyana lbnt lmalik , waqila yaḍ nntaqm mn:ha ." nad whuwa yhy:d st:a
 mn dak lkrmuṣ lbyd , wst:a ml:krmuṣ lkhl , wtm: yaḍi , ʿawd tani , raž
 ldaṛ lmalik ht:a lḡ lqud:am d:aṛ , whuwa ylqa waḥd lʿs:as flbab .
 gal:ih " hak had lkrmuṣat s:t:a lbuyd , yaḍi tmši wtetihum lmṛat lmalik ."
 wxl:a lkrmuṣat lkuhl ʿndu . dak lʿs:as mša whuwa yd:ihum lmṛat lmalik .
 galt " wah , lkrmuṣ fhad lwqt , mæmṛni šuft lkrmuṣ fhad lwqt ".
 klat žuž , wetat lražlha žuž , wetat lbnthā žuž . kul:hum klaw duk
 lkrmuṣat dyalhum , wl:aw bgṛunhum , wl:aw bḥal lʿtars . iwa lmalik
 tlf matla ʿrf maydir. makayqdṛš yxruž ʿla bṛ:a . xaf la ʿibad l:ah
 yšufuh blgṛun , ṭlq lbṛ:ah fz:nqa . gallihum l:i yqdṛ ydawini wyhy:dli
 had lgṛun yaḍi nṛnih wnetih bnti ytžw:ž biha " . ʿibad l:ah ʿyaw
 ma yžiw , ʿyaw ma yžiw . ht:a waḥd maqdṛ yhy:d lih duk lgṛun . aṛan:a

lqṛ tm: ʔadi dɣl llqsṛ gal lmalik " ana daba ʔadi ndawik wnḥy:dlk had
lgṛun l:i ʔla ṛašk ." gal:ih " ṛak ila maḥy:dtihumši ly:a , ṛah ṛašk
ʔadi nqṭu ." gal:ih " ila maḥy:dtlkši duk lgṛun , ṛaši qṭu ." gal:ih
" wdaba qbl manbdaw flxdma , ʔadi yxs:k takul wahd ṛ:ḅein dyal ḷsa ."
šd:lmalik wasar ʔlih bḷsa ht:a km:l duk ṛ:ḅein . whuwa ỵṭih žuž
dlkṛmusat mn duk lkuhl klahum . ʔir huwa klahum , whuma tḥy:dulu
lgṛun ʔla ṛasu . ah ! gal " daba hada ʔmṛni mašuft ḅhalu " . mša ʔnd
bnt lmalik , ht:a hiya , gal:ihum " hadi xs:ha my:a dyal ḷsa " .
šd:uha žuž ʔbid sa ru ʔliha kaybṭ:nu fiha , kaybṭ:nu fiha , ht:a km:lu
liha dik my:a dyal ḷsa . ʔtaha žuž kṛmusat . tḥy:dulha duk lgṛun mn
fug ṛasha . mša ʔnd mrat lmalik ht:a hiya ʔtaha ṛḅein dyal ḷsa ,
wʔtaha žuž kṛmusat wtḥy:du liha lgṛun mn fug ṛasha . wlqṛ tžw:ž
bnt lmalik wṛd:at lih dak s:bsi dyalu , wṭ:ṛbuš dyalu wlhiḍura .

Vocabulary

wš:a (ʔla)	to advise
sab (i)	to find
sbsi (m) / sbasa	smoking pipe
tṛbuš (m) / tṛabš	hat
tṛbuš hmṛ	Fez
šašy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši	cap
tagy:a (f) / -t twagi	woolen hat
hiḍura / -t ~ hyadṛ	tinted sheep skin used as a rug
sqṭ	to make fall off or out of
tfya	ashes (of a cigarette)

dhb (m)	gold
xy:na	our friend
šb:ε	to fill up with food
εsa (f) / εsi	stick
rṭab	to get or become soft, tender
dgdg	to pound, to grind
lhg (l-)	to arrive (at)
tla (a)	to become
msali (m)	finished
wš:h (l-)	to go in the direction of
mal (m)	money, wealth
br:d	to draw back, take away
wst	middle
grn (m) / grun	horn (of animal)
εžuba	strange (thing) !
tm:	to go on doing something
waqila	maybe, perhaps
tlf	to be lost
tlq	to release, let go
br:h	to announce
br:ah (m) / br:aha	town crier
qdr	to be able to
bt:n	to skin (a sheep)
btana (f) / -t ~ btayn	sheep skin
tbtin (m) / tbatn	lining (of a coat)

* * *

IX.1.1

Questions - Taswila

1. waš tb:č lqč dak š:i baš wš:ah b:ah ?
2. ašnu žbr lqč ml:i hl: lbit ?
3. šnu dar bs:bsi ?
4. ml:i kma lqč šnu wqč ?
5. šnu dart bnt lmalik ml:i šaftu ykmi ?
6. ml:i mša lqč ʿndha llbit šnu dartlu ?
7. ʿawdlna šnu dar lqč bt:rbuš ? wšn dartlu bnt lmalik had
lxṭra ?
8. kifaš qdr lqč ywšl lʿnd bnt lmalik flmṛ:a t:alta ?
9. ml:i lʿfrit laḥ lqč flxla , šnu žbr lqč , wšnu dar ,
wšnu ṭralih ?
10. ml:i ržč lqč llmdina šnu žab mʿah ?
11. ʿawdlna qš:t lqč mʿa lmalik wmarṭu wbntu ?

*** **

IX.2

Jeha and the Roostersžha wlfr:už

hada žha wlfr:už . waḥd n:haṛ fl:il mša žha ldw:aṛ baš ysṛq šī
džaž . sava ʿir ḥt: id:u ʿla waḥd lfr:už , whuwa ysy:h . smʿu
waḥd mn mwalin d:w:aṛ, whuwa yiži ʿndu , gal:u " ažha , aš had šī
katdir ?" qal:u " šī baš makayn , ʿir kan:lm lfr:už kifaš yṛn:i ".

Vocabulary

fr:už (m) / frarž

cock, rooster

sava ʿir ...

the moment (he)..., as soon as

sy:h

to cry, howl (dog), crow (rooster)

IX.2.1

Question - suʔal

ʔawdlɪn lqʃ:a dyaɪ ʒha wlfɾ:uʒ ?

*** **

IX.3

Jeha and the Beggar

ʒha wtl:ab *

daba ʔadi nʔawdlkum waħd lhkaya dyaɪ ʒha . ʒha waħd n:ħaɾ kan gals
fɖaɾu , wɖaɾu ʔalya bz:af , wħuwa ysme ltht waħd r:aʒl kay:y:t .
" asi muħm:d,hw:d l:ah yɾħm waldik , hw:d ." ʒha tm: hw:ad mn lfuq
ħt:a ltht . ml:i hw:d gal:ih dak r:aʒl , " ʔtina ši ʃaɖaqa l:a yxl:ik ".
ʒa ʒha gal:ih " iwa tbəni ". tm: ʔalə , ʔalə , ʔalə ħt:a wsl ld:ar
lfuq , gal:ih " l:ah ysh:l axuya ".

Vocabulary

tl:ab (m) / tl:aba

beggar

tl:aba (f) / -t

ħkaya / -t

story

l:a yɾħm waldik ~ l:a yɾħm lwalidin

please (lit: May God have mercy on
your parents.)

l:a yxl:ik

please (lit: May God save you.)

sh:l

to make easy

l:a ysh:l

May God help you. (lit: May God
make it easy for you.)

IX.3.1

Question - suʔal

ʔlaʃ ʒha ɖal lɖ:lab baʃ ytbru llfuq ?

*

The informant for this story was a 24 year old native speaker of Casablanca and a college graduate.

IX.4

Jeha Helps His NeighborŽha wžaru *

hada žha kan ʔndu žaru . whad ž:ar kan kayšrb bz:af . wžha kan kayʔrf bayl:a žaru skayri dlxla . wkul: nhar ml:i kayšufu daxl ld:ar dyalu bš:rab kaymši ʔndu žha wyqul:u " awd:i l:a yhdik t:aqa l:ah, had š:i l:i kataml ʔib ʔlik ; katšrb bz:af , ši nhar ʔadi tmrd , wdaba qʔe had š:rab ʔadi tkun labas ʔlik ". iwa aš kayqul:u žaru ? kayqul:u " šafi , hadi hiya lxtɾa t:alya . ʔmni manʔawd ". iwa wahd n:har s:y:d daxl ld:ar blqɾa dš:rab dyalu tɾt ž:l:aba . aɾan:a asidi tlaqa bih žha flbab , wqal:u " aš dak š:i ʔndk tɾt ž:l:aba ? " qal:u " awd:i ʔir qɾa dlhlib ". qal:u žha " aɾa nšuf ". qal:u žaru " la, makayn laš . gulnalk awd:i ʔir lhlib wsafi ". gal:u " wl:ahi asidi wbšarɾfk ht:a nšuf had lhlib kif dayr ". wxtflu žha lqɾa mn tɾt ž:l:aba , wqal:u " waš huwa hada lhlib ? " qal:u žaru " y:i:h , ɾah hlib hada , ʔir ml:i šafk hšm mn:k , w:l:a hmr . "

Vocabulary

šrb	to drink (here: drink liquor)
skayri dlxla	a great drunkard
t:aqa	to fear God, to be honest
ʔib (m) / ʔyub ~ ʔuyub	shame, shameful action
lxtɾa t:alya	the last time
qɾa (f) / qɾaʔi	bottle
šarɾf	honor
xɾf	to grab

* The informant for text IX.4 was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

IX.4.1

Questions - Taswila

1. aš kan kaydir žar žha kul: nhar ?
2. baš nṣḥ žha žaru ?
3. aš qal:u ž:ar ?
4. waš ž:ar tb:ʿ n:aṣiḥa dyał žha ?
5. aš kan lžwab dyał ž:ar ml:i lqa žha ʿndu lqṛʿa dš:rab ?

*** *** ***

1. The first part of the document is a list of the names of the members of the committee who have been appointed to study the problem of the shortage of housing in the city of New York.

UNIT TEN

X.1

Ashuraʿašūra

ʿašūra katkun fn:har 1:asš fšhr muḥar:m. fhad š:hr hada ʿibad
 l:ah kul:hum kayxr:ž 1:šur . šnu huwa 1:šur ? 1:šur haža meluma fš:aria
 1:islamy:a . nhar ʿašura lmuslmin kul:hum xš:hum yetiw 1:šur ml:maly:a
 dyalhum awl:a lmurabaha dyalhum . kifaš had 1:šur kaytfr:q ʿla lmusakin
 awl:a lžawamiʿ awl:a dar lxiry:a ? aw:ala mr:a , xš:na n:rfu bayl:a
 kayn bəd n:as l:i kayxr:ž 1:šur zr , awl:a ksiba , awl:a ksawi ,
 awl:a maly:a , awl:a hwayž xrin . nhar ʿašura fš:bah n:as kul:hum
 kaymšiw ls:uq , dak n:har kayqdiw ši mqdy:a kbira wblxaš: ld:rari š:yar
 bnat wwlad . hadi qida flm:rib d:rari š:yar kul:hum kayntadru ʿašura .
 dak n:har kayšriwlhum lʿaʿilat dyalhum agwalat , wtarž , wbnadr ,
 wkwabs, wdr:ažat , wtsawr , wkurat , wzm:arat . wnf:axat . wml:ubat xrin
 dyal d:rari , wbz:af dlhlawi kima š:uklat , wš:wingam , awl:a kima ysmiwha
 bəd n:as lmska .

dak n:har d:rari kaykunu naštīn bz:af , wkaytžam:u fd:ruba ,
 wfz:naqi , wybqaw ylebu ma bedy:athum bduk lhwayž l:i kayšriwlhum
 lʿaʿilat dyalhum .

* The informant for the texts of Unit X was a 28 year old college graduate and a native of Fez.

lɛyalat fdak n:har qbl d:hur , kaymšiw llmqabr baš ysd:qu ɛla
 lɛahl dyalhum l:i matu , awl:a yd:iw ši bxur wšmɛ ls:adat l:i kayʔamnu
 bihum . wr:žal kadalik ht:a huma , kaytžamɛu bɛdy:athum . kayn l:i
 kaymšiw ls:inima , wl:a kaymšiw ytsaraw ɛla br:a, wl:a ymšiw llqhawi
 ylɛbu lkarta wyd:akru žmiɛ . dak n:har dyal ɛašura n:as kaykunu
 labsin mzyan, wwaklin šarbin, wnaštɛn wmuhm:d ɛlih s:alam .

Vocabulary

ɛašura	the tenth day of the Moslem month of Muharram
lɛšur	tithe (1/10)
ntadr	to wait for, look forward to
agwal (m) / -at	kind of long drum open at one end
tɛriža (f) / tɛarž	kind of long clay drum open at one end
bndir (m) / bnadr	a flat round North African drum with one head
kabus (m) / kwabs	pistol
dr:aža (f) / -t	a wheel pushed by kids (toy), bicycle
zm:aṛa (f) / -t	a small horn (toy)
nf:axa (f) / -t	balloon
mleuba (f) -t	a plaything, toy
mqbaṛa	cemetery
mqabr	graves
muhm:d ɛlih s:alam	Mohamed the Prophet (upon him be peace)

X.1.1

Questions - ʔasʔila

1. fwqtaš katkun ʔašura ?
2. šnu huma lʔšur ?
3. lmn kaytʔʔaw lʔšur ?
4. kif kaymkn llwaḥd yxʔ:ž lʔšur ?
5. aš kayšriw n:as lwladhū ?
6. kifaš kaykunu d:rari fʔid ʔašura ?
7. aš kaydiru lʔyalat , waš kaydiru ʔ:žal fhad lʔid ?

*** **

X.2

Greater Bairamlʔid lkbir

ml:i kaydxul š:hr dʔid lkbir , n:har t:as fhad š:hr huwa ʔara at .
 dak n:har n:as kul:hum kaykunu mwž:di . fdik l:ila dyal ʔarafat lʔyalat
 kaymlu lhn:a , whadik l:ila hiya lilt lʔid lkbir . l:a ʔd:a fš:bah ,
 kaymšiw n:as llmsl:a . wdak n:har , l:i huwa nhar lʔid , kul:ši n:as
 kaykunu ʔla bal.wkul: waḥd kaydbḥ lḥawli dyalu ila huwa kan mzw:ž wendu
 lʔaʔila . mnbd d:biḥa kayslxu lḥwala wkayʔl:quhum , wkayfš:lūhum .

kayn bz:af dʔaʔilat l:i kayty:bu ʔ:aš blksksu , wybdaw bhad
 š:i n:har lw:l . wkayn ʔaʔilat l:i kaybdaw blkrša , awl:a lkwar ,
 wlkbda , wlqlb . l:hm makaybdaw bih ḥt:a l:a ʔd:a , wkayfš:lūh
 blṭraf . kayn bz:af dyal n:as l:i kayxl:ʔuh , wkayn nas šrin l:i
 kaydiru mn:u ṭwažn . wkayn n:as l:i kayšd:quh ʔl musakin . l:a ʔd:a ,
 bz:af dʔaʔilat kayʔrdu ʔla bdy:athum , wkayqš:ru žmi , wši kayzur
 ši , wkaytʔš:aw žmi . wkul: ši n:as dak n:har kaykunu labsin mzyan .
 ḥt:a ši waḥd makayxdm . wlʔidarāt kaykunu sad:in flʔid lkbir .

l'id lkbir kaysm:iwh n:as 'id d:hy:a . d:hy:a hiya n:as kaydhiw
 blh'wla dyalhum kima kan'rfu kul:na lq's:a dyal sidna brahim, 'lih s:alatu
 ws:alam, kan bya ydh:i bwldu walayn:i l:ah subhanahu w'ala , 'ift
 lih wahd lhawli baš ydbhu fmud' wldu . iwa asidi , b'at had lqa'ida 'nd
 lmslmin žami'an ht:a llyum . iwa n'am asid, had ši l:i 'ta l:ah .

Vocabulary

'arafat	name of a mountain east of Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims spend the 9th day of the Moslem month of Zualhijja
l:a yd:a	the next day, the following day
lmsl:a	open air place where Moslems gather in large numbers for praying
'la bal	attentive, on the alert
slx	to skin
f's:l	to cut and trim (here: meat)
krša (f) / -t	tripe (organ)
kr' / k'rean	foot or lower part of a hoofed animal's leg
xl:'	to preserve meat
xli'	preserved meat (Moroccan way)
rq:d	to can pickles, preserve meat, etc.
dh:a	to sacrifice

X.2.1

Questions - ras'ila

1. fwqtaš katkun 'arafat ?
2. fin kaymšiw n:as fšbaḥ nhar l'id lkbir ?
3. aš kaydiru n:as ml:i yř'eu ml:mšl:a ?

4. aš kayṭy:bu bēd n:as fn:haṛ lw:l dlēid lkbir?
5. šnu huwa lxliē ?
6. waš lmslmin yšd:qu flēid lkbir ? aš kayšd:qu ?
7. waš lʔidarāt kaykunu xd:amin flēid lkbir ?
8. aš kaydiru lʔaʔilat flmaṛrib nhar lēid lkbir ?
9. šnu hiya lqš:a dyal sidna bṛahim ʔlih š:alatu ws:alam ?

*** **

X.3

Jeha Visits His SisterŽha wṛtu

had Žha kan bʔa ymšī yzur ṛtu waḥd n:har, ʔlawd:aš kan mašafhaš šī mud:a twila . iwa ṛtu mzw:žā wendha sbʔa dlwlad . whiya kant kayskun fšī mdina bēida . awal:a mṛ:a,hadi ʔada ʔndna flmaṛrib , ml:i lwaḥd kaykun msafr baš yzur šī ḥd: mn lʔaʔila dyalu , labd: mayd:i mʔah šī haža , wblʔaxaš: ila kant lʔaʔila ʔndha drari šʔar .

iwa asidi,Žha wšl ldik lmdina , whuwa ža fayt qud:am mul lfakaya , wgal mʔa rašū " hadi muškila ! " ma ʔndi ḥt:a frnk ! whšuma baš nžī daxl bd:y:a xawyin ! " wqf tm:a wbqa kayšuf fdik lfakya , kayšuf , kayšuf , wkaytmn:a ykunu ʔndu šī flus , walakin ṛb:ana xalqtana . bqa kima dak š:i kayšuf flfakya , wʔžbatu bz:af , wqal mʔa rašū " taḥt wžbrnaha " . ža wdxl ldar ṛtu,wžaw ʔndu d:rari wfrḥu bih bz:af,wbqaw kayw:tu blfrḥa wygulu " ha huwa ža ḥbibna žha " . wṛtu ḥt:a hiya kant frḥana bz:af , wbqat katbus fih blfrḥa, ʔlawd:aš mašaftuš šī mud:a twila .

iwa wmnbʔd galulu " gls " wžabulu atay,wglu mʔah . iwa whuwa dar fṛtu wqal:ha " ʔrfti aš kunt ʔadi ndir ? " galtlu ṛtu " la . maʔrftš . " gal:ha ʔir daba daba , ana fayt qud:am mul: lfakiya , wdxlt ʔndu wšuft dik lfakya wʔžbtni bz:af , wqult mʔa raši " labd: ma nšri šī haža

lwlad xti . xš:ni ṛḅ in kilu dt:f:ah , wtlatin kilu dl:imun , wṣ̌i
 xmstašṛ kilu dt:mṛ , wxmsa wṣ̌rin , awl:a tlatin kilu dn:wa w ..."
 Žat ūtu qaltu " laš byiti had š:i kul:u ?" gal:ha " kunt byit nžiblkum
 had š:i ṃaya ". galtlih ūtu " iwa bz:af elina had š:i ". Ža Žha qal:ha ,
 " xl:i d:rari yaklu ṃa ṛašhum . aš xasra nti ?"

Vocabulary

bḷaxaš:	especially, particularly
ṛḅ:ana xalqtana	to have no money. (lit:as God created us, i.e. 'naked')
taht wžbṛnaha	the problem is solved
γir daba daba	a little while ago
xsṛ	to lose, be out of order
xasṛ (m)	losing, out of order

X.3.1

Questions - Taswila

1. əlaš bya Žha ymši yẓur ūtu ?
2. waš kant ʿndu bz:af dlflus ?
3. šhal mn wld ʿnd ūtu ?
4. ml:i ybyi ṃayribi yẓur ṣ̌i ʿawila ūra , aš kayd:i ṃah ?
5. ašnu ʿml Žha ml:i daz qud:am mul lfakya ?
6. waš d:a ṃah ṣ̌i hdy:a lwlad ūtu ?
7. aš ʿmlat ūtu wwladḥa ml:i ḍxl ḷndhum lq:ar ?
8. škun hiya lḥila faš fk:γ Žha ?

*** *** ***

PART THREE

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A

VERB TABLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound	/samḥ/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tʃl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tḡrb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ḡṭarḡm/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stʃml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/ṭṭṣm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃṭa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/ḡb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dʒ:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʒa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/ʎn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:d/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃʃ:a/	'to eat dinner'

APPENDIX A

Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- ~ da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /şam/ 'to fast' /şyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
ḥna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	kitaba			

*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

ḡrb	'to hit'	ḡrb	'hitting'
ʾsl	'to wash'	ʾsil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
ḥsb	'to count'	ḥsab	'counting, arithmetic'

*** **

Table 2

Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l		
nta	bd:l ti	katbd:l	bd:l	
nti	bd:l ti	katbd:li	bd:li	
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l		
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l		
hna	bd:l na	kanbd:lu		
ntuma	bd:l tu	katbd:lu	bd:lu	
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin	mbd:lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil ~ tbdal			

*** **

Table 3

Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ		
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ	
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi	
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ		
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ		
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu		
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu	
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin	msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa ~ musamḥa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

ṣanq	'to hug'	mṣanqa	'hugging'
safr	'to travel'	safaṣ	'travelling'
saḥd	'to help'	musaḥada	'helping'
ṣand	'to compete with'	ṣinad ~	'competing'
		ṣnad	

*** **

Table 4

Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m		
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m	
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi	
huma	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m		
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m		
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu		
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu	
huma	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min	mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V

/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

*** **

Table 5

Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʃanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʃanq/ 'to hug one another' VI
/mʃanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

*** **

Table 6

Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrbī (>katḡrbī)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrbī (>ktḡrbī)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (>kat:ḡrb)	
ḡna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (>kat:ḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII

/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

**Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbī , tḡrbu/

*** **

Table 7

From VIII Sound

ẖtaṛm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ẖtaṛmt	kanẖtaṛm		
nta	ẖtaṛmti	katẖtaṛm	ẖtaṛm	
nti	ẖtaṛmti	katẖtaṛmi	ẖtaṛmi	
huwa	ẖtaṛm	kayẖtaṛm		
hiya	ẖtaṛmat	katẖtaṛm		
ẖna	ẖtaṛmna	kanẖtaṛmu		
ntuma	ẖtaṛmtu	katẖtaṛmu	ẖtaṛmu	
huma	ẖtaṛmu	kayẖtaṛmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̱ẖtaṛm	m̱ẖtaṛma	m̱ẖtaṛmin	m̱ẖtaṛmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ẖtiṛam			

*** **

Table 8

Form X Sound

stʕmi 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	stʕmlt	kanstʕmi		
nta	stʕmlti	katstʕmi	stʕmi	
nti	stʕmiti	katstʕmli	stʕmli	
huwa	stʕmi	katstʕmi		
hiya	stʕmliat	katstʕmi		
hna	stʕmlna	kanstʕmliu		
ntuma	stʕmltu	katstʕmliu	stʕmliu	
huma	stʕmliu	kaystʕmliu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mstʕmi	mstʕmli	mstʕmli	mstʕmliat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	stiʕmal			

*** **

Table 9

Quadriliteral Verb

ṭṛžm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ṭṛžmt	kanṭṛžm		
nta	ṭṛžmti	kattṛžm	ṭṛžm	
nti	ṭṛžmti	kattṛžmi	ṭṛžmi	
huwa	ṭṛžm	kayṭṛžm		
hiya	ṭṛžmat	kattṛžm		
ḥna	ṭṛžmna	kanṭṛžmu		
ntuma	ṭṛžmtu	kattṛžmu	ṭṛžmu	
huma	ṭṛžmu	kayṭṛžmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mṭṛžm	mṭṛžma	mṭṛžmin	mṭṛžmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ṭṛžama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /žṛžṛ 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadriliterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadriliterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mžṛžṛ	mžṛžṛa	mžṛžṛin	mžṛžṛat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tžṛžir/ (džṛžir)

*** **

Table 10

Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
ḥna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

*** **

Table 11

Form I Medial Weak

baʕ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bʕt	kanbiʕ		
nta	bʕti	katbiʕ	biʕ	
nti	bʕti	katbiʕi	biʕi	
huwa	baʕ	kaybiʕ		
hiya	baʕt	katbiʕ		
ḥna	bʕna	kanbiʕu		
ntuma	bʕtu	katbiʕu	biʕu	
huma	baʕu	kaybiʕu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʕ	bayʕa	bayʕin	bayʕat
Passive:	mbyuʕ	mbyuʕa	mbyuʕin	mbyuʕat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biʕ			

*** **

Table 12

Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kanşum		
nta	şumti	katşum	şum	
nti	şumti	katşumi	şumi	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	katşum		
hna	şumna	kanşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	katşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam ~ şum			

*** **

Table 13

Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdiṭ	kanbda		
nta	bdiṭi	katbda	bda	
nti	bdiṭi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
ḥna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bdiṭu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

*** **

Table 14.

Form I Final Weak

ʕta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʕtit	kanʕti		
nta	ʕtiti	katʕti	ʕti	
nti	ʕtiti	katʕtiy	ʕtiy	
huwa	ʕta	kayʕti		
hiya	ʕtat	katʕti		
ḥna	ʕtina	kanʕtiw		
ntuma	ʕtitu	katʕtiw	ʕtiw	
huma	ʕtaw	kayʕtiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʕaṭi	ʕaṭya	ʕaṭyin	ʕaṭyat
Passive:	mʕti	mʕty:a	mʕty:in	mʕty:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʕti			

*** **

Table 15

Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
ḥna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
~	waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd ~ wxid (rare)			

Table 16

Doubled Verbs

ḥb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ḥb:it	kanḥb:		
nta	ḥb:iti	kathḥb:	ḥb:	
nti	ḥb:iti	kathḥb:i	ḥb:i	
huwa	ḥb:	kayḥb:		
hiya	ḥb:at	kathḥb:		
ḥna	ḥb:ina	kanḥb:u		
ntuma	ḥb:itu	kathḥb:u	ḥb:u	
huma	ḥb:u	kayḥb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mḥbub	mḥbuba	mḥbubin	mḥbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ḥub:			
<hr/>				
*Not commonly used AP				
	ḥab:	ḥab:a	ḥab:in	ḥab:at

*** **

Table 17

Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kanduq:		
nta	dq:iti	katduq:	duq:	
		(>kad:uq:)		
nti	dq:iti	katduq:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:uq:i)		
huwa	dq:	kayduq:		
hiya	dq:at	katduq:		
		(>kad:uq:)		
hna	dq:ina	kanduq:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katduq:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:uq:u)		
huma	dq:u	kayduq:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

*crushed, grounded

*** **

Table 18

Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži	aži	
		(,kadži)		
nti	žiti	katžiy	ažiy	
		(,kadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(,kadži)		
ḥna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitu	katžiw	ažiw	
		(,kadžiw)		
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
	žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mži			

*** **

Table 19

Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
hna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

*** **

Table 20

Form II Final Weak

xn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xn:it	kanxn:i		
nta	xn:iti	katxn:i	xn:i	
nti	xn:iti	katxn:iy	xn:iy	
huwa	xn:a	kayxn:i		
hiya	xn:at	katxn:i		
hna	xn:ina	kanxn:iw		
ntuma	xn:itu	katxn:iw	xn:iw	
huma	xn:aw	kayxn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m xn:i	m xn:y:a	m xn:y:in	m xn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xn:a			

*** **

Table 21

Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q		
nta	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:q	nw:q	
nti	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	katnw:qi	nw:qi	
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q		
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:qu (>kn:w:qu)		
ntuma	mw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	katnw:qu	nw:qu	
huma	nw:qu	kaynw:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mnw:q	mnw:qa	mnw:qin	mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwiq ~ tnwaq			

*** **

Table 22

Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf:(a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
ḥna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

*** **

Table 23

Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qti	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qti	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	t fyaq			

*** **

Table 24

Form VIII Final Weak

tʃʃ:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃʃ:it	kantʃʃ:a		
nta	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:a	tʃʃ:a	
nti	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:ay	tʃʃ:ay	
huwa	tʃʃ:a	kaytʃʃ:a		
hiya	tʃʃ:at	kattʃʃ:a		
hna	tʃʃ:ina	kantʃʃ:aw		
ntuma	tʃʃ:itu	kattʃʃ:aw	tʃʃ:aw	
huma	tʃʃ:aw	kaytʃʃ:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃʃ:i	mtʃʃ:y:a	mtʃʃ:y:in	mtʃʃ:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	ʃʃa			

*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tʃl:a 'to joke, jest' tʃliya Verbal Noun

*** **

PART FOUR

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY

OF

TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.

In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mṣiḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g. xḍṛ (ms), xḍṛa (fs), xuḍṛ (p) green
 ṣṣṛṣ (ms), ṣṣṛṣa (fs), ṣuṣṛṣ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/ 'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chadic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ṣa wmṣa 'he came and left'
 ṣaf lwld ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.'

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k^h] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [æ] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tæb] 'to repent' and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔta/ 'a cover' and /ʔt:a/ 'to cover' where /ʔ/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ʔ d ɖ r ʕ s ʃ z ʒ š ʒ n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /ʕaʒl/ 'man', /l-ʕaʒl/ → /ʕ:aʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare, /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /radi/ in /huwa radi yktb bʕa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /radi/ 'will...' + imperfect
radi nmš daba I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)
kan mša He had gone.
kunt kanšʕb atay fʃ:baḥ I used to drink tea, in the morning.
kant xaʕža fdak lwqt She was leaving at that time.
3. /xʃ:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings
xʃ:ni nqʕa had lʃʃy:a I have to study this evening.
4. /bra/ 'to want' + imperfect
brɪt nmši daba I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative
bdat thdʕ hɖʕa xawya She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle
bqina kanaklu ḥt:a fd:ina kul:ši We kept eating until we finished everything.
bqa gals bwḥdu He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʕml/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʕml/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.

Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃ!/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʔm!/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʔm!/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdid/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdid/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʃa/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bʔl (s)	bʔal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snaʔ (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃ!	onions	bʃ!a	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

lbşl	mzyan	Onions are good.
bşla	kbira	a big onion
biđ	eggs	biđa an egg
nml	ants	nmla an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bşl	onions	bşla	an onion
tlata dlbşlat	three onions		

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective		Comparative	
qwi	strong	aqwa ~ qwa	stronger
ʕali	high	aʕla ~ ʕla	higher
byđ	white	abyđ ~ byđ	whiter
ħmq	crazy	aħmq ~ ħmq	crazier
xfif	light	axf: ~ xf:	lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w ~ u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	biħq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʕla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʕla ʔq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
ʔit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ʕla qibal	because	škun ma	whoever
ml:i	since, when, as	faynm:a	wherever
mnin	since, when	laynm:a	to wherever
ʔt:a	until	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
baš	so that, in order to	kul:ma	whenever
maḥd:...w...	the more...the more	kif ma	however
l:i	who, which, that	kima	however
ʔir	as soon as, no sooner than	wqtm:a	whenever
ʕla ʔq:	because	šḥalm:a	however much
ʕla xaṭr	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʕla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
ʕla msb:a	because of	bʕd ma	after
ʕla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

Consonant Clusters - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

Correlative Particle - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tzuṛni You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bʕd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bʕdma/

Definite Article - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ɾ n l ʔ s ʂ š z ʒ ʒ t ʔ d ɖ/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

raʒl	a man	ɾ:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan	This is a nice boy.
hadak wld mzyan	That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwld mzyan	This boy is nice.
had lbnt mzyana	This girl is nice.
had n:as mzyanin	These people are nice.
dik lbnt mzyana	That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

<u>prefix</u> :	/ʔml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)
	/stʔml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)
<u>suffix</u> :	/limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)
	/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)
<u>infix</u> :	/nʔs/ 'to sleep'
	/nʔas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

Examples:

ʔsl	to wash	ʔsil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzʃr	Egypt	maʃri	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

Examples:

nʃs	to sleep	naʃs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhq	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
ʃʔir	small	ʃʔiwr	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bʔa	letter	bʔy:a
wld	boy	wlid
ʃʔir	small	ʃʔiwr
klb	dog	klib

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /ʃd:/ 'to close', /hb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
saʃa	one hour	saʃtayn	two hours
ʃam	one year	ʃamayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /ṭ/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭ!q/ → /ṭ!q/ 'to release' and /ṭb!/ → /ṭb!/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [təb] 'to repent' where [ə] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ! ṛ/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya! :ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.
 ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
 ya! :ah nīmšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiš Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mḥa (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
mḥa	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymḥi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mḥi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'
/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g. /kaymši mn ḍarū lilmḍḥasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.).

This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.
katmši ls:uq: kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /radi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmši lbariz rd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures
ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures
! :ah ybaṛk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)
ml :i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)
ana nšrf nhdṛ !faṛaby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waḥd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waḥd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waḥd ž:mafa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biḍa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biḍa had š:baḥ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waḥd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši waḥd/ 'someone'

/ši ḥaža/ 'something'

/ši nhaṛ/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;

e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote'
/yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
šlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nharaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dya mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /ɣir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni ɣir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /ḅ ṃ f̣ ɾ̣ q̣ ʁ̣ ʔ̣/ . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /ḅ/ is pronounced as [b^w] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʔ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʔ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baʃ (i)	to sell	qal (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʃ	he sold	qal	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	qul	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wld kbir a big boy
 bint kbira a big girl
 wlad kbar big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ɟaɟ mɧlula an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

kbir	big
ɣir	small
zwin	nice
mɟid	sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s~z~iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža wmša He came and left.

šaf lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma šwir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmr/ 'never, ever'

mašmrni smt bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb gold dhbi golden

fas Fez fasi native to Fez

zitun olives zituni olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb to tell lies kd:ab liar

nsa to forget ns:ay forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz to bake xb:az baker

bnā to build bn:ay mason

xṭ: hand writing xṭ:aṭ calligrapher

ḥdid iron ḥd:ad blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy bnt girl
wlad boys bnat girls
kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbaṛ (mp), kbaṛat (fp) big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muḥm:d l xamis ṛaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have
mercy on his soul.
ʔtini ktabk l:a yṛḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May
God have mercy on your parents.)
l:a ybaṛk fik May God bless you.=Please
l:a yxl:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fʃl (tr)	fasl	mfʃul	to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ʃawb	mʃawb		to fix
V	tʃl:m	mtʃl:m		to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥṭarḥ	mḥṭarḥ		to respect
X	stʃml	mstʃml		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C₂ and C₃: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rari fḍ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fhmt I understand.

ila ža , qullih ygls hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

Imalik muḥm:d lẓamix ʕaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed V, may God

have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḥt š:ta , maradiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xṣ:k alṣryan , qal:u lẓwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḥan/ (ms), /frḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaḍ: / ~ /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	ʕl- ~ ʕla	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʕ ~ mtaʕ	of (belonging)
tḥt	under, below	dyaʕ	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
mur	after, behind	ʕir	except for (telling time)
ḡ:ur	from behind	ḥt:a	until (up to)
muḡa	after, behind	bʒnb	along
wḡa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḥda	near, at one's place	bīn	between
qbl	before	binat	between
bʕd	after	ʕnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mʕa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ḡa-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyaI -i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyaI -k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyaI -u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyaI -ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyaI -na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyaI -kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyaI -hum	theirs

c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zaṛ -ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zaṛ -k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zaṛ -u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zaṛ -ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zaṛ -na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zaṛ -kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zaṛ -hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /ʕla/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	ʕly:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	ʕlik	on you (s)
lu ~ lih	to him	ʕlih	on him
liha	to her	ʕliha	on her
lina	to us	ʕlina	on us
likum	to you (p)	ʕlikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	ʕlihum	on them

e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-a#/, and presentational particle /ʕa/ 'here is/are'

wr:a	-ni	he showed me	ra	-ni	here I am
wr:a	-k	he showed you (s)	ra	-k	here you (s) are
wr:a	-h	he showed him	ra	-h	here he is
wr:a	-ha	he showed her	ra	-ha	here she is
wr:a	-na	he showed us	ra	-na	here we are
wr:a	-kum	he showed you (p)	ra	-kum	here you (p) are
wr:a	-hum	he showed them	ra	-hum	here they are

- f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mʕa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mʕaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /tʕʕm/ 'to translate', /sqʕa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʕfʕ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /baʕ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mʕa/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʕfʕ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i ŕuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.
iwa , had ŕ:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually

1

- ;

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /t̤r̤žm/ 'to translate', /ħb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /^abb/ or /^ebb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʕ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

- a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	ktb	to write	$C_1C_2C_3$
Derived	II	ʔl:m	to teach	$C_1C_2:C_3$
	III	ʔawb	to fix	$C_1aC_2C_3$
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	$aC_1C_2C_3$
	V	tʔl:m	to learn	$tC_1C_2:C_3$
	VI	tʔawb	to be fixed	$tC_1aC_2C_3$
	VII	tḥrq	to be burned	$tC_1C_2C_3$
		~ t:ḥrq		$t:C_1C_2C_3$
		~ nḥrq		$nC_1C_2C_3$
	VIII	ḥṭarḥ	to respect	$C_1taC_2C_3$
	IX	ḥmar	to become red	$C_1C_2aC_3$
	X	stʔml	to use	$stC_1C_2C_3$

- b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	baʔ (i)	to sell	
		qal (u)	to say	
		xaf (a)	to be afraid	
Derived	(Examples)			
	I	by:ʔ	to cause to sell	
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid	
	V	tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)	
		txw:d	to be made muddy	
	VII	tbaʔ	to be sold	

c) Final Weak

	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	mša (i)	to go
		xda (←u)	to take
		bqa (a)	to remain
Derived	(Examples)		
	II	mš:a	to give a walk
	III	laqa	to meet
	V	tmš:a	to meet (reciprocal)
	X	stšfa	to resign

d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)	
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)	
	((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.		
Derived	VII	tḥb:	to be loved
		d:q: (<tdq:)	to be pounded
Biradical		ža	to come
		d:a	to take along

e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

<u>Sound</u>			
Basic	I	tṛžm	to translate
		fṯfṯ	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	ṣift	to send
		sqa	to ask
Derived	VIII	t:ṛžm < tṭṛžm	to be translated
		tfṯfṯ	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /ʁsl/ 'to wash' /ʁsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /ʒyaʁa/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /ʒaʁ/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

ʁsl	I	to wash	ʁsil	washing
blɣ	I	to reach puberty	blur	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bɣa	I	to recover	bɣan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
ḥsb	I	to count	ḥsab	counting
ḍrb	I	to hit	ḍrb	hitting

Forms II - X

ʒd:d	II	to renew	tʒdid	renewal
ʃawb	III	to fix	mʃawba	fixing
tʃl:m	V	to learn	tʃlim	learning, education
tʃawb	VI	to be fixed	mʃawba	fixing
tḍrb	VII	to be beaten	ḍrb	beating
ḥṭarṃ	VIII	to respect	ḥṭiṣarṃ	respect
stʃmɣ	X	to colonize	stʃiṣmaɣ	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadriliterals

fɣɣ	to explode	tɣɣi	explosion
tɣɣm	to translate	tɣɣma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuḥm:d	Hey Mohammed!
awd:i	Dear!
asi ~ asidi	Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.),
e.g.

baʿ	to sell
ʒa	to come
sqṣa	to ask, inquire
mša	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʿl/ **فعل** 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʿl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bdl/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tfʿil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left. There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ **هـ** or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g.
Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ ;
Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: **ب** /f/ , **ف** /q/ - **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعقو -

مدا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عمي
 عندو تمنية وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: كيف
 والو تمنية وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه
 عاد عايش كان راه عندو مية وتسعين عام.

Žha wsm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʔnd žha qal:u "ana sm:i ʔndu tmnya wtsʔin ʔam".
 qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsʔin ʔam . ana sm:i lukan ɾah ʔad
 ʔayš kan ɾah ʔndu my:a wtsʔin ʔam".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ɾah ʔad ʔayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART FIVE

LEXICON

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʔ ʔ: d d: ʔ ʔ: f f: ʔ ʔ: g g: h h:
 ḥ ḥ: ḥ ḥ: i k k: k k: l l: l +l: m m: m m: m
 m: n n: q q: q q: r r: r r: s s: s s: š š: t
 t: t: u w w: x x: x x: y y: z z: z z: ž ž:
 ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ: ʔ

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmayrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahira/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
~	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICON

Arabic - English

a

a interrogative particle "what?"
 a vocative particle
 abadan never
 abadn never
 abril April
 ab: / aba? father
 adab (m) politeness, manners,
 literature
 adabi literary
 adur:u (m) plant used for face
 make-up
 agadir Agadir
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum
 open at one end
 aham: more, most important
 ahl (m) family (extended)
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's
 family)
 ahl r:ažl in-laws (the husband's
 family)
 ahln hello
 ahln wa sahl hello
 ahsn best, better
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food
 aktr more
 alf one thousand
 alfayn two thousand
 aman safety
 amir (m) / umaṛa price
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the
 believers
 amirika America
 amiriki (m) / amiriky:in American
 amlak (p) property
 amn to believe
 amr to order
 am:a as for, but
 ana I
 anglatiṛ:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority
 aqwa most powerful
 arsl (IV - rare) to send
 aṛa give! (ms)
 aṛan:a ~ aṛalna when, as for,
 suppose that
 aṛd (f) land
 asfi Safi
 ashl easier, easiest
 asiya (f) Asia
 as:s: to establish
 aṣiḷi (m) real, original
 aṣl (m) origin
 aš what?
 ašm:a whatever
 atar (m) / -at ruins (historical)
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)
 avril April
 aw or
 awl:a or
 aw:ala mṛ:a first of all
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)
 aw:l ma as, when
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics
 ax: / Ṭ:ut ~ ixwan brother
 aṭṛ (m) / Ṭṛin other
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran
 or of the Holy Bible
 aži come (ms)
 ažiṛ come! (fs)
 ažiṛ come! (p)
 aḏnabi (m) / aḏanib foreigner
 aḏnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner
 aḏla higher, highest

b

b- ~ bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat
 bakalurıya (f) high school
 certificate
 baky:a (f) / -t package
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind
 bali (m) / balyin old
 ban (a) to appear
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll)
 banana
 banka (always pronounced /banka/
 bank
 baqi remaining
 bariz Paris
 baraka (f) / -t blessing
 baraž (m) /-at bridge
 bas (u) to kiss
 baš so that, in order to, that,
 that with which, to (before
 infinitive)
 bat (a) to spend the night
 bať (m) / biťan armpit
 baťal (m) / abťal hero
 bayl:a that
 bať (i) to sell
 bda (a) to begin
 bdiť baked clay
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 bd:at precisely
 bd:l to change
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for
 s.o; to change s.th for s.o
 bgri (m) beef
 bhq to amaze, astonish
 bhal like, such as
 bhal bhal the same, alike
 bhr (m) / bhr sea
 bht (m) / abht ~ buht research,
 investigation
 bidaya / -t beginning
 biđa (n.u-f) / -t ; bid (coll) egg
 bin between, among
 binat between
 binaya (f) / -t building
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)
 bir:a (f) beer
 biŗu (m) / biŗuyat ~ biŗuwat
 office
 bit (m) / byut room
 bit d:yaf salon, living room
 bit lma restroom
 bit n:řas bedroom
 bitrul (m) kerosene
 bka (i) to cry, weep
 bkri early
 bkul: fařař with great pleasure
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be
 followed by personal pron.
 ending)
 bla ma without (conjunction)
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country
 bl?aq1: at least
 blař gratis, don't worry
 bl?axř: specially
 blbhr by sea
 bldi (m) native, home grown
 blhq: but
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice
 blxř: specially
 blya (f) / -t bad habit,
 misfortune, vice
 blžika Belgium
 blžw: by air
 blva (f) / blavı North African
 slippers or shoes
 bl:ati wait! (invariable express-
 ion), slowly, in a low voice
 bl:v to make something reach, to
 cause to reach, deliver
 blařa (f) / -t ~ blayř place
 bl:ar (m) crystal
 bn / wlad son
 bn řm:i / wlad řm:i my cousin
 (fa br so)
 bna (i) to build
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin
 (daughters of my maternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round
 North African drum with one head
 bnfsi myself
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)
 bnt bnt řm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 daughter)
 bnt wld xali second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld xalti second cousin
 (daughter of my maternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt wld řm:i second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal uncle's
 son)
 bnt wld řm:ti second cousin
 (daughter of my paternal aunt's
 son)
 bnt xal ř:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 maternal uncle)
 bnt řm: ř:a second cousin
 (daughter of my father's
 paternal uncle)
 bnt řm:i / bnat řm:i my cousin
 (fa br da)

bnt sm:ti / bnat sm:ti my cousin
 (fa si da)
 bnt vzala a pretty girl (gazelle-
 like girl)
 bnti / bnati my daughter
 bn:ar (m) crystal
 bn:fs precisely
 bn:smān poppy seeds
 bqa (a) to remain
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress
 bqraḡ (m) / bqarḡ kettle
 brd cold
 brdaḡa (f) / -t bradḡ saddle
 pack
 brniz (m) varnish
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot
 br:aḡ (m) / br:aḡa town crier
 br:h to announce
 brā (f) / brawat ~ br:y:at letter
 br̄bari (m) Berber
 br̄bḡa the four of us, them
 br̄il April
 br̄g to glitter
 br̄iwa (n.u-f) / -t ; br̄iwaḡ (coll)
 a pastry made with almonds and
 dipped in honey
 br̄ka (f) / br̄kat duck
 br̄quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; br̄quq (coll)
 plum
 br̄:a outside
 br̄:ani (m) stranger
 bs:lama goodbye
 bḡir blind
 bḡla (n.u-f) / -t ; bḡl (coll)
 onions
 bḡṡila (f) / -t ~ bḡṡal a pie made
 with chicken or pigeon giblets
 and almonds
 bḡ:aḡ is that true?, true, correct
 btida?i (m) elementary (Nisba)
 btida?y:a (f) elementary (Nisba)
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)
 melon (not including watermelon)
 btana (f) / -t ~ btayn sheepskin
 bṡaṡa (n.u-f) / -t ; bṡaṡa ~
 baṡaṡa (coll) potatoes
 bṡ:an:y:a (f) / -t blanket
 bṡ:n to skin (a sheep)
 bu- (m) of, having
 bulis (m) police
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman
 buḡa (f) / -t light bulb
 buṡagaz / -at butane gas, butane
 gas range
 buḡwida (f)(s & coll) pear
 bwḡh in a manner
 bx:r to burn incense
 byd ~ biḡ (m) white

byrut Beirut
 by:t to keep overnight
 bz:mn in spite of, unwillingly
 bz:af much
 bz:af ḡad very much, too much
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for
 females)
 bzar (m) black pepper
 bzṡam (m) / bzatm wallet
 bznb along, in addition
 bḡd after
 bḡd vḡ:a the day after tomorrow
 bḡdma after
 bḡd some
 bḡid (m) far
 bḡ:d to move away
 bra (i) to want, like
 brdad Baghdad
 brl (m) / bral mule
 br̄rira (f) / br̄rir variety of
 pancake

b

b̄:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)
 daba now
 daba daba right now
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)
 daka intelligence
 daka? intelligence
 daki (m) intelligent
 dam (u) to last
 daq (u) to taste
 daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq minute
 dar (i) to do
 dariḡa (f) / -t dialect, colloquial
 daraḡa (f) / -t degree (temper-
 ature)
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)
 daxl (m) inside
 dayr doing
 daz (u) to pass
 dbh to slaughter
 dbiḡa (f) / dbayh sacrifice
 dbliḡ (m) / dbalz bracelet
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of
 dress

dfn to bury
 dfi to pay
 dgdg to pound, grind
 dg: to grind
 dnb (m) gold
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)
 dima always
 dimašq Damascus
 din (m) / dyun debt
 din (m) / adyan religion
 diwana (f) custom
 diyana (f) / -t religion
 diw (m) / -at bucket
 dl:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aḥ (coll)
 watermelon
 dmliz (m) / dmalž bracelet
 dmn whose?
 dm: (m) blood
 dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub sin
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)
 eggplant
 dqiqā (f) / -t minute
 dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna chin
 dq: (u-) to knock
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)
 dr:aḥa (f) / -t a wheel pushed by
 kids
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means
 kids)
 dṛhm (m) / dṛahm dirham
 dṛṣ (m) / dṛaṣ arm
 dṛša Draa
 dṣtur (m) constitution
 dūk those
 dula (f) / duwal nation
 duq (m) taste
 duwali (m) international
 dužambir ~ disambṛ December
 dwa (m) / -yat ~ ?adwiya medicine
 dw:z to cause to pass
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)
 dyal mn whose?
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)
 džaž (m) chicken
 džaž mhm:r (m) roasted chicken
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken
 dya quickly
 d:a to take along
 d:ariža lmaṛiby:a Moroccan Arabic
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect
 d:axil inside, interior, local
 d:axṛ (< tdaxr) to save
 d:l:aḥ watermelon
 d:nya the world
 d:risy:in the Idrisis
 d:uwal lṣaraby:a the Arab world

ḍ

ḍamir (m) conscience
 ḍar (u) to turn, turn around
 ḍar (f) / ḍyur house
 ḍayṣ (m) lost
 ḍaṣ (i) to be lost
 ḍb:r to manage
 ḍd: against
 ḍfr (m) / ḍfar fingernail
 ḍhr to appear, seem
 ḍhr (m) / ḍhur back
 ḍhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand
 ḍhk to laugh
 ḍhk (mṣa) to kid someone
 ḍhk (ṣla) to laugh (at), mock,
 make fun of
 ḍh:a to sacrifice (religious)
 ḍif (m) / ḍyaf ~ ḍyuf guest
 ḍifa (f) / -t guest
 ḍl: to remain
 ḍlm to oppress
 ḍlṣa (f) / ḍluṣ rib
 ḍn: to think
 ḍra (f) corn, maize
 ḍr to hit, beat
 ḍrs (m) / ḍurus lesson
 ḍrsa (f) / ḍrus back tooth
 ḍrst lṣql (f) wisdom tooth
 ḍruk now
 ḍr: to give pain
 ḍw:ar (m) / ḍwawṛ village
 ḍw:r to make something round
 ḍyafa hospitality
 ḍy:f to host
 ḍy:ṣ to lose
 ḍṣaf to become weak
 ḍṣif weak
 ḍ:aḥk (< tḍaḥk) to joke, laugh
 (recip)
 ḍ:akṛ (< tḍakṛ) to discuss
 ḍ:akṛ (mṣa) to converse (with)
 ḍ:arḥ mṣa (< tḍarḥ) to fight
 (recip)
 ḍ:ar lbiḍa Casablanca
 ḍ:hur noontime

f

f- ~ fi in
 fakiya (f) / -t ~ fawakih fruit
 (also dried fruit)
 faq (i) to wake up
 far (m) / firan rat, mouse

farṣasyan (m) drugstore,
 pharmacist
 fas Fez
 faš in which
 fat (u) to pass
 fayn ~ fin where?
 faynm:a wherever
 fayq awake
 fbrayr February
 fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)
 fdiḥa (f) / fdayḥ scandal
 fdl (m) merit
 fd:a to finish
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)
 fd:l to prefer
 fg:ifa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aš (coll)
 mushroom
 fg:usa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:us (coll)
 cucumber
 fhm to understand
 fh:m to cause to understand
 fi saš immediately
 fibali to myself
 filaḥa (f) agriculture
 filaḥi (m) agricultural
 fin ~ fayn where?
 firaq (m) difference
 fkra (f) / afkar idea
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw
 fk:r to think
 flfla (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)
 red pepper
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper
 flḥadr now, at the present time
 flḥin immediately
 flmaḍi in the past
 flmy:a percent
 flq to split
 fluka (f) / flayk boat
 flus money
 fn: (m) / funun art
 fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin artist
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 religious teacher, Koranic
 teacher
 frh to be happy
 frḥan ~ frḥan (m) happy
 fraṣa France
 fraš (m) / -at furniture
 frg to explode, to blast
 frḥ ~ frh to be happy
 frḥ (m) joy, happiness
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)
 friqy:a Africa
 frq (m) / furuq difference
 fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt table fork
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese
 frš (m) / furuš branch

fr:q to distribute, split
 fr:š to furnish
 fr:už (m) / fraž cock, rooster
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 fs:r to explain
 fšl to separate (tr)
 fš:l to cut and trim
 ft:ali finally
 ft:š to look for, search
 ftiṣa (f) light breakfast
 ftiṣ to breakfast
 ftiṣa alms giving at the end of
 Ramadan
 ftiṣ (m) breakfast
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)
 fava bean
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth
 fuq on, above, upon
 fuqaš when?
 fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati towel
 fwad (mp) viscera
 fw:t to pass (cause to)
 fxd (m) / fxad thigh
 fy:q to wake someone up
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish
 fšfš to move, shake
 fšlan indeed
 fšln indeed, in fact, naturally

g

gal (u) ~ qal (u) to say, tell
 garšun waiter (Fr.)
 gaṣ:u (m) / -yat cigarette
 gaz (m) kerosene
 gaš all, at all (in negative con-
 structions)
 gbḍ to hold
 gbš (m) gypsum
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to
 surfeit
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a
 place)
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath
 dressing room
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath
 attendant or manager (male)
 gl:asa (f) / -t public bath
 attendant or manager (female)
 gmḥ (m) wheat
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper
 on a baby
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-
 ment like a guitar

grgaŋ walnuts
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)
 small round cookie
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)
 grfa (n.u-f) / -t ; grf (coll)
 squash
 gud:am in front of
 gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi public
 bath dressing room
 gwd to direct, guide, lead
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

h

ha here is, here are, here
 (presentational particle)
 had š:i makan that's all there is
 hada (ms) this
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)
 hadi (f) this
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)
 hadu these
 haduk those
 haʔil (m) excellent
 hakdk thus
 hazima (f) defeat
 hbil (m) hbal fool
 hbl to lose one's mind
 hbt to descend
 hda (i) to give a present, guide
 (to the right way)
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious
 group known as Heddawa
 hd:d to threaten
 hdr to talk
 hiḍura / -t ~ hyaḍr tinted sheep-
 skin used as a rug
 hiya she, it (f)
 hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it
 (fs)
 hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum trouble,
 worry
 hndasa ~ hndaza (f) engineering
 hn:a to give peace
 hr:s to smash, break
 hrb (mn) to escape (from), run
 away, flee
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,
 cause to run away
 htm: to pay attention, be
 concerned
 huma they (m,f)
 huma hadu , huma haduk that is
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it
 huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it
 (m)
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down
 hzm to defeat
 hz: to carry, pick up
 hz: (f) to affect, shock
 hžry:a of the Hijra
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

ḥ

ḥadiqa (f) / -t ~ ḥadayiq garden
 ḥadit Moslem Tradition
 ḥadš (m) ~ ḥdaš eleventh (indef)
 ḥala madany:a civil state
 (registration)
 ḥakm (m) / ḥuk:am governor
 ḥala (f) / t state (=condition)
 ḥamda (n.u f) / -t ; ḥamd (coll)
 lemon
 ḥaml flooded, carrying
 ḥamla (f) / -t pregnant
 ḥanut (m) / ḥwant shop
 ḥaqiq is that so?
 ḥaqiqa (f) truth
 ḥaqiqi real
 ḥaraḥa (f) heat
 ḥawl to try
 ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak heavy shawl
 ḥayat (f) life
 ḥazn (m) sad
 ḥaža (f) / ḥwayž thing, something
 (plural also means 'clothes')
 ḥaža sahla something easy
 ḥažb (m) / ḥwažb eyebrow
 ḥaž: (m) / ḥuž:až pilgrim
 ḥaž:a (f) / -t pilgrim
 ḥbab parents, relatives
 ḥbib (m) / ḥbayb uncle (maternal)
 ḥbs to stop, block
 ḥbs (m) prison
 ḥb: to love
 ḥb: lmluk (m) cherries
 ḥb:a (f) / ḥhub ~ ḥb: grain (e.g.
 of wheat)
 ḥda near, next to
 ḥdada (f) border
 ḥdid (m) iron
 ḥdr to bend, descend
 ḥd: (m) anybody
 ḥd: (m) / ḥdud limit
 ḥd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith
 ḥd:r to cause to bend
 ḥda (i) to watch over

ḥdaš (m) ~ ḥadš eleventh (indef)
 ḥfla (f) / -t ~ ḥfali party
 (celebration)
 hila (f) / -t trick
 ḥimaya (f) / -t Protectorate
 ḥit since, because
 ḥit (m) / ḥyut wall
 ḥizb (m) / ḥzab party (political)
 ḥka (i) to narrate
 ḥkaya (f) / -t story
 ḥlawi (mp) cookies, pastries
 ḥlb to milk (a cow)
 ḥlib (m) milk
 ḥlm to dream
 ḥlma (f) / ḥlam dream
 ḥlq (m) / ḥluq throat (internal)
 ḥlqa (f) / ḥlaqi circle or ring
 of people
 ḥlw sweet
 ḥlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)
 ḥlwa (f) / -t ~ ḥlawi pastry
 ḥl: to open, solve
 ḥl: solution
 ḥma (i) to protect
 ḥmar to become red
 ḥmar (m) / ḥmir donkey
 ḥmd to praise, glorify (God)
 ḥml to carry, become pregnant,
 flood, rise (as a river)
 ḥmla (f) flood
 ḥmq (m) / ḥumq foolish
 ḥmr red
 ḥm:al (m) / ḥm:ala porter, carrier
 (=porter)
 ḥm:am (m) / -at bathroom
 ḥm:m to give a bath
 ḥm:sa (f) ; ḥm:uṣ (coll) chick
 pea
 ḥm:si pink
 ḥna we
 ḥna (i) to bend
 ḥnk (m) / ḥnuk jaw
 ḥnš (m) / ḥnuša ~ ḥnaš snake
 ḥrir silk
 ḥrira (f) Moroccan soup
 ḥram forbidden by religion
 ḥrbi military (Nisba)
 ḥrm to prevent, forbid, deprive
 ḥrq to burn
 ḥr:m to cause to be forbidden
 (religious)
 ḥsab (m) / -at account,
 mathematics
 ḥsb to count, calculate
 ḥs:n to shave
 ḥšira (f) / ḥšayr mat
 ḥsl to get trapped, get stuck, be
 caught up

ḥṣ:l to catch, capture, trap
 ḥšiša (f) marijuana
 ḥšm to be ashamed
 ḥš: to mow
 ḥtafl to celebrate
 ḥtl: to occupy
 ḥt:a until, even, also
 ḥt:a l- until (up to)
 ḥṭarm to respect
 ḥṭ: (-u-) put
 ḥuk: (m) / ḥkak small box
 ḥuma (f) / -t quarter, section of
 a town or city
 ḥuta (n.u-f) / -t ; ḥut (coll)
 fish
 ḥuta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg
 ḥuž:a (f) / -t proof
 ḥwayž (mp) clothes
 ḥya modesty, shyness, decency
 ḥy: quarter, section of town
 ḥy:r to puzzle, cause trouble
 ḥzn to mourn
 ḥžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil
 ḥžb to seclude oneself for privacy
 ḥžra (f) / ḥžr stone, rock
 ḥž: (m) pilgrimage

i

ibra (f) / ibari ~ ybari needle,
 injection
 ibril April
 ibzar (m) black pepper
 id: (f) / yd:in~ id:in hand
 idara (f) / -t administration
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration
 ifni Ifni
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)
 ila if (possible, probably action)
 ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet
 again)
 ilažat ʔla xaṭrk please (if it
 pleases you)
 ima either
 imam (m) / -at religious leader
 imta when?
 im:a mother
 im:a either
 im:a... aw... either...or...
 im:a awl:a either...or...
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...
 insan person (man, human)
 in:ama but
 iqama green mint
 iṭan Iran

islam Islam
 italya Italy
 iwa well,... (then,...)
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet
 izaza (f) / -t diploma

k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol
 kadalik also, likewise
 kamanža (f) / -t violin
 kamun (m) cumin
 kamuni brownish-green
 kamyun (m) / -at truck
 kan (u) to be
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,
 Holy Koran)
 kař (m) / kiran bus
 kařta (f) / -t card
 kař (m) / kisan glass
 kawkaw peanuts
 karit (m) / kwart a piece of paper
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also
 refers to affection)
 kbir (ms) / kbar big
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)
 kdb (řla) to lie
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar
 kfr to get irritated
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground
 meat)
 kf:a (f) / -t palm
 kf:f to clap
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with
 nuts
 kh1 (m) black
 kh:l to put mascara on
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or
 /kif/ like
 kif how?
 kif kif the same, alike
 kif walu it's nothing
 kif řa...? how is it?
 kifař how?
 kima as, however
 kla (u) to eat
 klam (m) what is said
 klb (m) / klab dog
 klma (f) / klam word
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)
 kma (i) to smoke
 km:l to finish, complete
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure
 knz (m) / knuz treasure
 kra (i) to rent
 kra (m) rent
 krh to hate
 krř (f) / kruř stomach
 krřa (f) / -t tripe
 krř (m) / kwarř ~ krařan foot or
 lower part of a hoofed animal's
 leg
 krafř (m) celery
 křfř to botch up, maltreat
 křm to honor
 křmuřa (n.u-f) / -t ; křmuř (coll)
 fig
 křumb ~ křum cabbage
 ksa (i) to clothe
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,
 sheep)
 ksksu (m) couscous
 kslan (m) lazy
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse
 kř:l to massage
 kř:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kř:t to rob
 ktab (m) / ktub book
 ktar many
 ktb to write
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder
 ktir much, many, a lot
 ktubr October
 kt:an linen
 kuka (f) Coca Cola
 kul eat!
 kul: every
 kul:ma whenever
 kul:ři everything, everybody
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college
 kul:yat lfilařa Faculty of
 Agriculture
 kul:y:at lřquq Faculty of Law
 kun... if (contrary to fact)
 kun:ař (m) / knanř notebook
 kursi (m) / křasa chair
 kuřa (f) / -t ~ kwarř ball
 kuř:ina (f) / -t kitchen
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
 one who smokes marijuana
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures
 out grain
 ky:l to measure (grain)
 křb řzal a sweet cookie like a
 gazelle horn filled with dates,
 almonds and honey

k

kbar (mp) big
 knanš (mp) notebooks
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam
 krasa (m) chairs
 krniša (f) / -t bugle
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

l

l- ~ li to, for
 la no
 labas fine (greeting)
 labd: it is necessary (must)
 labd:a it is necessary
 labd:ma it is necessary that...
 lʔadab literature
 lagař train station (Fr)
 laglaš (m) ice cream
 lahl the family (of)
 lʔahl the family (of)
 lah (u) to throw away
 lakin but
 lʔakl (m) food (generic)
 lakn: but
 lʔalmany:a German language
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady
 lʔaman trust, safety, peacefulness
 lʔan now
 lʔandalus Andalusia
 lantrit retirement (Fr)
 laqa to meet
 lařd (f) the earth
 lʔaspany:a Spanish language
 laš why, for what, what for
 latrak the Turks
 layn to where?, where to?
 laynm:a to wherever
 lazam it is necessary
 lbalady:a (f) municipality
 lbarid post office
 lbarh yesterday
 lbas ~ lbs clothing
 lbn (m) buttermilk
 lbnani (m) Lebanese
 lbřtqizy: Portuguese language
 lbs to wear, put on
 lbuřanži French bread (Fr)
 lbušta post office (Fr)
 lbžar black pepper
 lfařansy:a French language
 lfatha ~ lfatiha first Koranic Sura
 lfiniqy:in Phœnicians

lflsafa philosophy
 lfařansy:a (f) French language
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip
 lftřa alms given at the end of
 Ramadan
 lfuša (f) classical Arabic
 lfžr ~ lfžř (m) dawn
 lgmřa (f) the moon
 lgriky:a Greek language
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,
 geometry
 lhža (f) / -t dialect
 lhaf (m) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhal the weather, situation, state
 lhala lmadany:a civil state or
 registration
 lhaqiqa (f) the truth
 lhařařa (f) heat
 lhayat (f) life
 lhg (l-) to catch up with
 lhifa (f) / lhayf long, narrow
 mattress shaped like a couch
 lhm (m) meat
 lhm dlbgrī (m) beef
 lhm dlřlmi (m) mutton, lamb
 lhm mřhun (m) ground meat
 lhmdu lil:ah thank God
 lhmdu ll:ah thank God
 lřsab arithmetic
 lřšiša (f) pot (drug), marijuana
 lhya (f) / -t ~ lři ~ lřy beard
 lhž: (m) pilgrimage
 liʔan:a because
 libya Libya
 lil (m) / lyali night
 lila sařida good night
 lilat lqařř the night of the 27th
 of Ramadan; it is the night in
 which, according to Sura 97, the
 Koran was revealed
 limun mřřur (m) orange juice
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon
 limunad (m) lemonade
 limuni (m) pale yellow
 lřinglizy:a (f) English language
 lřinžil Holy Bible
 liʔn:a because
 liqama (f) green mint (used in
 making tea)
 lřislam (m) Islam
 liztun Lisbon
 lkařta (f) playing cards
 lkra (f) rent
 lmařina the train
 lmařrib ~ lmřrib Morocco

lmaʔrib ~ lmʔrib Morocco
 lmdina downtown
 lmnfyā (f) the exile
 lmriny:in the Merinides
 lmšwi grilled lamb
 lmuʔabiʔin Almoravides
 lmustaʔbal the future
 lmuwḥ:idin Almohades
 lmxzn authorities, government,
 administration
 lmʕʒun (m) kif paste
 lmʔrib ~ lmʔrib Morocco
 lmʔrb sunset prayer, Morocco
 lmʔrib Morocco
 lm:t to wrap up
 lngliza English language
 lngliziya English language
 lqa (a) to meet, find
 lqahiʔa Cairo
 lqmʔ gambling
 lqniʔra Kenitra
 lqʔaya studying, reading
 lquʔʔan the Koran
 lquʔʔan lkarim Holy Koran
 lʔd the earth
 lʕan (m) / lʕun tongue
 ltʕina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltʕin (coll)
 orange
 lubnan Lebanon
 lubya (f) green beans
 lukan if (contrary to fact)
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan
 color
 lundʔ London
 lʔurdu Jordan
 lus (m) / lwas ~lways brother-in-
 law (husband's brother)
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law
 (husband's sister)
 lʔusbuʕ lmadi last week
 lʔusbuʕ lmaʕi next week
 lʔusbuʕ lmustaʔbal next week
 luz (m) almonds
 luva (f) / -t language
 lwaḥd one (=a person)
 lwalid father
 lwalid dyali my father
 lwalida mother
 lwalida dlmʔa dyali my mother-in-
 law (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dyali my mother
 lwalidin parents
 lwilayat lmut:ʔida America, U.S.A.
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)
 lxariʕ outside, exterior, abroad
 lxarʔum Khartoum
 lxaʔʔ (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness
 lxlas placenta
 lxriʕ autumn
 lyḥn right, the right (side)
 lysr the left (side)
 lyum today
 lyum flʕʕiy:a tonight
 lʕazʔir Algeria, Algiers
 lʕn:a (f) paradise
 lʕw: (m) the weather
 lʕb to play
 lʕb play, playing
 lʕalam (m) the world
 lʕalawy:in the Alawites
 lʕaraby:a (f) Arabic language
 lʕb:asy:in the Abbasides
 lʕilaqat d:wly:a international
 relations
 lʕiraq Iraq
 lʕkʕ the opposite
 lʕilm (m) learning, science
 lʕrayʕ Larache
 lʕrubya:a country (as opposed to
 city)
 lʕʕa dinner time
 lʕʕur (m) tithe
 lʕaliba (f) the majority
 lʕaliby:a (f) the majority
 lʕd: the next day
 lʕrb the west
 lʕa no
 lʕazm the necessary (measures)
 lʕi which, that, who

1.

lq:t to pick up
 lʕa yḥn:ik goodbye
 lʕa yxl:ik please
 lʕah God
 lʕah yawd:i certainly, sure
 lʕah yʕlm ~ lʕah wʕlm God knows
 lʕur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)
 ma water
 ma bin among
 mabihaʕ not bad (f)
 madakaskaʔ Madagascar
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch
 maḥal (m) / -at place
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more
 makan (m) / -at place
 makaynš it (m) does not exist
 makla (f) food
 mal (m) money, wealth
 malaqa Malaga
 maly:a money, finances
 mandarin (m) tangerines
 maqabr graves, cemetery
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta
 maṣ March
 mašzid (m) masažid mosque
 mašr Egypt
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme
 mat (u) to die
 matal (m) ~ mtla (f) / mtal ~ mtlāt proverb
 maṭiša (fs & coll)(no definite art) tomato
 maṭšim (m) ~ mṭšim / mṭašim ~ maṭašim restaurant
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become
 maṭar (m) / -at airport
 maymknš it is impossible
 may:u May
 mazal not yet, still
 maʔ lʔasaf unfortunately (with regret)
 maʔlḥš don't worry
 maʔndk ʔlaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about
 maʔariba Moroccans
 maʔribi ~ maʔribi (m) ; maʔriby:a ~ maʔriby:a (f) / maʔriby:in ~ maʔriby:in (mp), maʔriby:at , maʔriby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)
 maʔrum (m) completely in love
 mbḥud (m) amazed, astonished
 mbruk holy
 mdḥ to sing, praise
 mdina (f) / mudun city
 mdr:ba (f) mattress
 mdlum oppressed, not guilty
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)
 mdrasa (f) / maḍarīs school
 mdrasa btidaʔy:a primary school
 mḥl:s (m) stupid, bad
 mfr:š (m) furnished
 mghum (m) satiated with food
 mḥa to erase
 mḥkama (f) court of law
 mḥk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath
 mḥlul open

mḥn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)
 midlt Midelt
 milady:a A.D.
 milyun one million
 minu menu (Fr)
 mišra Egypt
 mitayn two hundred
 mknas Meknes
 mksi (m) clothed
 mkš:ṭ (m) penniless
 mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library
 mlayn millions
 mlḥa (f) ~ mlḥ (m) salt
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property
 mluxiy:a okra
 mlyar one billion
 mlyun one million
 mlšuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy
 ml:i when, since, as
 ml:muḥal it is impossible
 mmakā (f) / -t kingdom
 mn who?
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)
 mn bšd after
 mn bšd ma after
 mn dak š:i ʔ:fiš excellent
 mn fdlk please (to s)
 mn fdlkum please (to p)
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view
 mn ʔir besides, except, other than
 mnam (m) / -at dream
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin (coll) tangerine
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin
 mndr (m) / manadr ~ manadir view, sight
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship
 mnin since, when
 mnin from where?
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom
 mnxr (m) / mnaxr nose
 mnš to forbid
 mn:a from here
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand
 mql:q (m) worried, restless
 mqraž (m) / mqaž kettle

mqsura (f) / -t preparation
 chamber for the religious
 leader (Imam)
 mra (f) / ŷalat woman, wife
 mrah (m) / mruha courtyard
 mraŷi my wife
 mrd to become ill
 mrfq (m) / mrafq elbow
 mrahba welcome
 mrid (m) / mrađ sick
 mraqa sauce
 mr: (m) / -in bitter(taste)
 mr:akš Marrakech
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,
 question
 msali (m) finished
 msdud (m) closed, locked
 mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn ~
 musakn poor
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)
 mslxir good evening (greeting)
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital
 msžid (m) / msažd ~ masažid
 mosque
 ms:us lacking enough salt or
 sugar
 msl:a (f) open air place where
 Moslems gather for prayer
 mšnuŷat products
 mšnŷ (m) / mašanif factory
 mšran (m) / mšarn intestine
 mšrana zayda (f) appendix
 mš: (-u-) to suck
 mša (i) to go, walk
 mšdud closed, locked
 mšhur (m) famous
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš
 (coll) apricot
 mšr:g (m) torn
 mšruba (f) / -t drink
 mšta (f) / mšaŷi comb
 mšwi (m) grilled
 mšvul (m) busy
 mš:a to make walk
 mtihan (m) / -at examination
 mtk:i (m) leaning
 mtl ~ mtl:a / mtl ~ -t proverb
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid
 mtwš:ŷ (m) middle
 mtl:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)
 mtl:ma / -t maid
 mthun (m) ground
 mti:m (m) / maŷaŷim ~ mŷaŷm
 restaurant
 mtw:r (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller
 to prayer
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time
 muđuŷ (m) / mawadi subject
 muhim: (m) important
 muhal I doubt it, I don't think
 so, (expresses doubt as to some
 action)
 muhiŷ (m) / -at ocean
 muhtarm respectable
 mukraš (m) gluttonous
 mul- occurs before definite article
 mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin owner,
 head
 mulay title given to descendant of
 the Prophet Mohammed
 mumtaz (m) excellent
 munasaba (f) occasion
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting
 murabaŷa (f) / -t income
 muř after, behind (before definite
 article)
 muřa behind, after
 muřaqaba (f) / -t supervision
 muřaqib (m) / -in supervisor
 muřasalat correspondence
 muřitanya Mauritania
 muš (m) / mwas knife
 musamaŷa don't mention, forgive-
 ness
 musaŷada (f) / -t help
 musiqa (f) music
 muslm (m) / muslmin Moslem
 musm (m) / mwasm celebration of an
 event
 mustaqbal future
 mustaqil: (m) independent
 mušiba (f) / masa ib calamity
 muškila (f) / mašakil problem
 mutawaš:ŷ (m) average, middle
 muwašalat communications
 muxtašar (m) / -at summary
 mux: (m) / mxax brains
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)
 mužtahd (m) clever, hardworking,
 diligent
 mužud (m) ready
 muřalaqa (f) / -t relation
 muřl:im (m) / -in ; muřl:ima (f) /
 -t teacher
 muř:b Arabicised (educational
 system)
 muřam (m) / -in one who is
 completely in love
 mwb:ra (f) velvet

mwd:n (m) / -in announcer of the
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)
 mwq? (m) / mawaqi? position
 mws:f ma?a ra?k comfortable (for
 you ms)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government
 employee, usually dressed in a
 special uniform, with messenger
 duties
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:~ mxayd cushion
 mxq to churn (milk)
 mxr:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan
 fried pastry dipped in honey
 mxtalf (m) different
 mx?ub (m) engaged
 mx?u? (m) / -at manuscript
 my:a one hundred
 mzyan (m) nice, good
 m?hud (m) / -at effort
 m?mr (m) / m?amr coal or charcoal
 burner for cooking
 m? with
 m?a with
 m?a s:alama goodbye
 m?ak l?q you are right (to ms)
 m?dnus (m) parsley
 m?gaz (m) lazy
 m?k:s (m) one who always does the
 reverse of what is normal
 (backward person)
 m?lqa (f) / -t ~ m?alq. spoon
 m?lum certainly, of course, known
 m?lumat knowledge, information
 m?mal (m) / ma?amil factory
 m?naha that is to say, which means
 m?ruf (m) known
 m?sm (m) / m?asm wrist
 m?sur (m) juice
 m?za (f) / m?iz goat
 m?zun (m) Kif paste
 m?arba ~ m?arba ~ m?arriba
 Moroccans
 m?rib ~ m?rib ~ m?rib ~ m?rib
 (always with the definite
 article l-) Morocco
 m?ribi ~ m?ribi ~ m?ribi (m) ;
 m?riby:a ~ m?riby:a ~ m?riby:a
 (f) / m?riby:in ~ m?riby:in ~
 m?riby:in (mp) ; m?riby:at ~
 m?riby:at ~ m?riby:at (fp)
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from
 Morocco)

m

m?ur after, behind (before the
 definite article) ~ m?ura
 (elsewhere)
 m?w?x (m) dirty
 m:alin heads, owners
 m:i my mother

n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet
 nad (u) to get up
 nadar (m) view, idea
 naga (f) / -t female camel
 nas (mp) people
 na?t (m) happy
 na?ah (m) success
 nbat (m) / -at plant
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet
 ndr to see, think, look at
 nd:f to clean
 nfa (i) to exile
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor
 (at childbirth)
 nfs self
 nf? to be useful
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon
 nf:h to sniff tobacco
 ngliza ~ inglizy:a ~ nglizy:a
 English language
 nglizi (m) an Englishman
 nha? (m) day
 nha? larba? Wednesday
 nha? l?d: Sunday
 nha? ltnin Monday
 nha? lxm?is Thursday
 nha? s:bt Saturday
 nha? t:lat ~ nha? t:lata Tuesday
 nha? ?:m?a Friday
 nha?a? what day, which day
 nha? hmr (m) copper
 nha? ?fr (m) brass
 nidam (m) / nu?um ~ an?ima system
 nif (m) / nyuf nose
 niha?i (m) final, complete
 nimru wahd excellent (A1)
 ni?an direct, exactly, straight
 nkr to deny
 nqi (m) clean
 nq? to engrave
 nq? (m) / nqus decoration
 nsa (a) to forget
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws

nsabati (fp) my in-laws
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws
 nsib (m) in-law
 nsiba (f) in-law
 nsibi (m) my in-law
 nsibti (f) my in-law
 nsx to copy down
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy
 nsž to weave
 nsš to advise
 nsř to give victory
 nsř (m) victory
 nsřani (m) / nsřa Christian
 (European, mainly French)
 ns: one half
 ns:ř to crown, make kind
 nta you(ms)
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on
 ntaya you (ms)
 ntař of, belonging to...
 nthā to come to an end
 nti you (fs)
 ntuma you (mp)
 ntadr to wait for, look forward to
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,
 alimony
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time
 nubtayn twice
 nukta (f) / -t joke
 nuqra silver
 nuwanbir ~ nuvambr November
 nuř (m) / nwař ~ anwař kind, sort,
 variety
 nwa (m) nuts (food)
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree
 nzl to descend, dismount
 nžh to succeed, pass an examina-
 tion
 nž:m to be able to
 nřnař (m) mint
 nřs to sleep
 nřt (m) / nřut direction,
 description, modifier, adjective
 nř:t to give directions, describe
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

q

qabl to meet, take care of
 qabla (f) / -t midwife
 qađi (m) / quđat judge
 qađy:a (f) / -t problem, matter,
 case (law)
 qa?id (m) / quy:ad leader,
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),
 to furnish, supply
 qam (u) to get up, stand up
 qamiř (m) / qmays shirt
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt
 qanun (m) / qawanin law
 qařida (f) / qawařid custom, habit
 qbđ to hold
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe
 qbl before
 qbl to accept, agree
 qbl lmlad B.C.
 qblma before
 qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuřa tomb, grave
 qbř to hold
 qdim (m) old
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot
 qdr to be able to
 qd: to be able to
 qd: ma to the extent that
 qd:m to present, offer, serve
 qđa (i) to spend (time)
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,
 nape
 qfřan (m) / qfařn kaftan
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop
 qhwa řbub (f) coffee (beans)
 qhwa řbřa (f) coffee (powder)
 qřř famine
 qim atay prepare tea!
 qiyada (f) leadership
 qla (i) to fry
 qlal (m) few
 qlal to diminish
 qlb (m) / qlub heart
 qlil (m) few, little
 qlil lřadab (m) impolite
 ql: less
 ql:b to look for, turn over,
 check, examine
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,
 irritate
 ql:ř to take off
 qmř (m) wheat
 qmři (m) wheat colored, golden, tan
 qmř (m) gambling
 qm:ar (m) / qm:ara gambler
 qm:ř to gamble
 qnřra (f) / qanařir ~ qnařř bridge
 qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord,
 string
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal
 castanet
 qrřařiny:in Carthaginians
 qřa (a) to read

qraya studying, reading
 qraf to become bald
 qrafa (f) cinnamon
 qrfi (m) cinnamon colored
 qrib (m) nearby, near
 qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba (f) /
 qrabat relative
 qrn (m) / qurun century, horn
 qrunfla (n.u-f) / qrunfl clove
 qrya (f) / -t village
 qrzuṭa (f) larynx, Adam's
 apple
 qrf (m) / qurf bald headed, bald
 qrfā (f) / qrafi battle
 qra to teach
 qs:m to divide
 qshur (m) corriander
 qsha (f) / -t shin
 qsha (f) / qsb reed
 qsir (m) short
 qsm (m) / qsam section, class
 (also: five minutes)
 qsmayn ten minutes (dual form)
 qsr (m) / quṣur palace
 qsr to visit and stay up late,
 to shorten
 qsla (f) / qsali fort, fortress
 qšra (f) / -t ~ qsur rind,
 crust, bark
 qtarh to suggest
 qtiṣad (m) economics
 qtl to kill
 qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in killer,
 murderer
 qṭban ~ qṭban (mp) shish kebab
 qṭifa (f) / qṭayf ~ qṭifat
 blanket
 qtn cotton
 qṭ: (m) / qṭuṭ tomcat
 qṭ:f to tear, cut into pieces
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a
 djellaba
 qud:am in front of
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)
 artichoke
 quṛʔan Koran (occurring mainly
 with the definite article)
 quṛṭuba Cordova
 quṣ (m) / qwas arch
 qwi strong, powerful
 qw:a (f) power

q

qnt (f) / qnut corner (place)
 qrab (mp) , qrabat (fp) relatives
 qṭban shish kebab

r

rbaṣa (f) / -t group, gang
 rbh to profit, gain, win
 rbiṣa (f) / rbayṣ a small
 container for tea or sugar
 rdm to demolish
 rfd to pick up, carry
 riḥ (m) / ryaḥ wind
 riḥa (f) / -t ~ rwayḥ scent, smell
 risala (f) / -t letter
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs
 ršwa (f) / ršawi bribe
 rtah to rest, relax, get better
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to
 one U.S. penny
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

r

ra- here is, here are
 rabf (m) fourth (indef)
 radyu (m) / radyuwat radio
 rah (m) it is
 raʔis (m) / ruy:as ~ ruʔasa chief,
 boss, leader
 raqb to supervise
 raqi (m) of high standard,
 refined, advanced
 raṣ (m) / ryuṣ head
 raṣ lḥahut mixture of various
 spices
 raʔy (m) / ʔaʔaʔ opinion, idea
 rays (m) / ruy:as ~ ruʔasa chief,
 boss
 ražl (m) / ržal man, husband
 ražlha her husband
 ražli my husband
 rbiṣ (m) grass, spring (season)
 rbṭ to tie
 rbṣ ~ rubṣ ~ rub one fourth
 rbṣa four
 rbṣin forty
 rbṣṭaš 14th (indef)
 rd: (-u-) return something, give
 back

rda (a) to accept
 rds to suckle
 rd:asa (f) / -t baby bottle
 rd:s to nurse
 rfiq (m) / rfqan comrade, friend
 rfi:s excellent
 rhn to pawn
 rh:b (b-) to welcome
 rh:l to move something
 rkb to mount
 rk:s to kneel
 rk:sa (f) / -at ~ rk:asi a bending
 of the torso from an upright
 position
 rma (i) to throw
 rmadi (m) grey
 rmla sand
 rm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; rm:an (coll)
 pomegranate
 rqba (f) -t ~ rqab back of the
 neck, nape
 rqm (m) / rquam ~ arqam number
 rq:s dance
 rq:d to can pickles
 rsmi (m) formal, official
 rtab to get or become soft, tender
 rtb (m) wet, soft, humid
 rtuba (f) humidity
 rub:s ~ rb:s ~ rub one fourth
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee
 rukna (f) / rkani corner
 ruxsa (f) vacation
 ru:z (m) rice
 rxam (m) marble
 rxis cheap
 ryad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower
 garden
 ryada (f) sports
 ry:h to rest, take a rest
 rzq to grant (by God)
 rzq (m) / rzaq fortune, compensa-
 tion, heavenly grant
 rz:m to throw stones at
 rz:s to return, come back
 rz:s to give back, return, vomit
 rvifa (f) / rrayf Moroccan pancake
 r:bat Rabat
 r:umany:in Romans
 r:usy:a Russian language
 r:yad Riyadh
 r:yady:at mathematics

s

sab:s (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)
 safar (m) ~ sfr trip, travelling
 safr to travel
 sahl (m) ~ shl easy
 sahih true, is that so?
 sa?ih (m) / sw:ah tourist
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant
 s?al to ask
 sala (i) to finish, end
 salam (m) peace, greeting
 sana (f) sanawat ~ snin year
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist
 safa vir... the moment (he)...,
 as soon as
 safd (m) happy
 safd help
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar
 safid (m) / sufada happy
 safiga (f) / -t happy
 saftayn two hours
 sbq to precede, go before
 sb:si (m) / sbasa pipe
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta
 sbtambr ~ štambir September
 sb:sa seven
 sb:sa wxmsin 57
 sb:in seventy
 sb:ta:s 17 (indef)
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason
 sb:aba / -t index finger
 sdra thorny plants
 sd: to close
 sfli (m) basement
 shl (m) ~ sahl easy
 shr to stay up late
 sh:l to make easy
 shab to seem, think (in the
 perfect)
 si ~ s:i Mr.
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem
 sifara (f) / -t embassy
 simana (f) / -t week
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie
 house
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency
 (title)
 siyadatk you (honorary term)
 (your excellency)
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard
 (Nisba)
 skayri dlxla a great drunkard
 skn to dwell
 sknzbir ginger
 skr to get drunk
 skran drunk
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet
 sk:t to make silent
 sla Sale
 slam (m) greeting
 slq to boil something
 slx to skin
 sl:f (1-) to loan, lend
 sl:m (ʔla) to greet, shake hands
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at
 name
 smawi sky blue
 smh to forgive
 smið semolina
 smiða semolina
 smr brown (complexion)
 smy:a (f) / -t name
 smʔ to hear, listen
 sm:a to name, give a name
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,
 stalk of wheat
 snduq (m) / snadq box
 snin years
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth
 srh to pasture, tend sheep
 srha tending sheep
 sqša to ask, inquire
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers
 sr: (m) / asrar secret
 sr:h to permit
 srq to steal
 srqa (f) theft
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief
 strah to repose, relax
 stwrd to import
 stxbr to inquire
 stʔml to use
 st:a six
 st:in sixty
 st:aš 16th (indef)
 suʔal (m) / ʔasʔila question
 sukna (f) dwelling
 suk:an inhabitants
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace
 sus Suss
 swa (a) to be worth, cost
 sw:k to clean the teeth
 sw:q to shop
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)
 sx:n to warm, heat
 sy:ara (f) / -t car
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister
 sy:da / -t madam
 sʒn (m) / suʒun prison
 sʒra (f) / sʒr tree
 sʒa (a) to beg
 sʒaya begging

sʒd to be happy
 sʒd (m) happiness
 s:alamu alikum hello
 s:buʒ party of the 7th day after
 the birth of a child
 s:ms (f) the sun
 s:mʒ (f) the sun
 s:udan the Sudan
 s:ʒdy:in the Saadiens

s

ʒab (i) to find
 ʒabra artificial silk (material)
 ʒabun (m) soap
 ʒabun dlh:am toilet soap
 ʒabun dr:iha toilet soap
 ʒabun dt:sbin washing soap
 ʒabun dyal lʒsil washing soap
 ʒadiq (m) / ʔaʒdiqa friend
 ʒaḏaqa (f) / -t charity
 ʒafar (m) travelling, trip
 ʒafi that is it, OK
 ʒafɾ to travel
 ʒaft to send
 ʒag (u) to drive
 ʒag (m) / ʒigan calf (leg)
 ʒahb (m) / ʒahab friend
 ʒahba (f) / ʒahabat friend
 ʒaka (f) tobacco shop
 ʒalh to cause to reconcile
 ʒala (f) / -wat prayer
 ʒam (u) to fast
 ʒat (u) to blow (wind)
 ʒawb to fix, do
 ʒbah (m) / -at morning
 ʒbah lxir good morning
 ʒbava (f) paint
 ʒbh to become morning, become
 ʒbiṭar (m) / -at hospital
 ʒbr to wait, be patient
 ʒbʔ (m) / sbʔan finger, toe
 ʒb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman
 ʒb:n to wash clothes
 ʒdq to be right, to come true
 ʒdq (m) truth
 ʒdr (m) / ʒdur chest (body part)
 ʒd:q to give alms
 ʒd:r to export
 ʒfr (m) yellow
 ʒfr mftuh (m) light yellow
 ʒf:a to filter, strain
 ʒhd head
 ʒhba (f) friendship

šh̄ra (f) / šh̄ari desert
 šhur̄ the last meal of the day,
 shortly before daybreak during
 the month of Ramadan
 šh̄:a (f) health
 šif (m) summer
 šift̄ to send
 šiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani tray
 šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ delinquent,
 hoodlum, bum
 šlṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king
 šlh̄ to be good for
 šl̄ (m) / šul̄ bald headed
 šl̄:a (i) to pray
 šm̄fa (f) / šwam̄ ~ šawamiṭ tower
 šm:m to decide, persist
 šm:t̄ to dress up a baby
 šnduq (m) / šnudq box
 šn̄ to manufacture
 šn̄fa (f) / šnayṭ craft, job
 šqt̄ to make fall off or out of
 šra to happen, occur
 šrq to steal
 šrf to spend money
 šr̄:aq (m) / šr̄:aqa thief
 štr̄ny:a (f) / -t hassock
 štl (m) / šṭula bucket
 štr̄my:a (f) / šṭarm hassock
 šṭwan (m) / -at hallway
 šub:a (f) soup
 šuf (m) wool
 šuh̄ba (f) friendship
 šulṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king
 šum̄fa (f) / -t tower
 šur̄:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical
 cord
 šw:b to fix, do
 šy:d to hunt
 šy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow
 šy:r̄ to conduct
 šfb̄ to become difficult
 šfib (m) difficult
 švaṭ ~ švaṭ little, small (mp)
 šviṭ (m) / švaṭ ~ švaṭ small,
 little
 šviwṭ (m) diminutive form of šviṭ
 'little, small'
 š:blyuny:a Spanish language

š

šab (i) to get old, get grey hair
 šab: (m) / šub:an youth
 šab:a (f) / -t youth
 saf (u) to see

šahada (f) / -t certificate
 šamal friqy:a North Africa
 šaquṭ (m) / šwaqṭ axe
 šarb (m) / šwarb lip
 šarf (m) old
 šarika (f) / -t company
 šariṭ (m) / šawariṭ avenue
 šariṭa Islamic law
 šaraf honor
 šašy:a (f) / -t ~ šwaši cap
 šawn Chechaouen
 šayb (m) old (grey-haired)
 šažiṭ (m) / šužṭan brave
 šbh to look like
 šb̄ to be filled up with food
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made
 with honey
 šb:h to compare, take or mistake
 (for)
 šb:r to grab, take, catch, hold
 šb:ṭ to fill up with food
 šd: to close, grab
 šfn̄za (f) / -t šfn̄z doughnut
 šfq to be compassionate, have
 mercy on
 šfqa (f) pity
 šfr̄ (m) / šfar eyelash
 šf:ar̄ (m) / šf:ara thief
 šf:r̄ to steal
 šhal how much, how many
 šhal mn kilumṭr̄ how long?
 (distance)
 šhal mn safa how long? (time)
 šhalm:a however much
 šhr̄ (m) / šhur̄ ~ šhuṭa month
 šhur̄ ~ šhuṭa months (of the year)
 šī a, some, something, any
 (followed by indef. noun)
 šī bnadm somebody
 šī r̄fiṭ excellent
 šī ḥaza something
 šī nhar̄ someday
 šī šwy:a a little
 šī waḥd someone, somebody
 šifrul cauliflower
 šik (m) / -at check
 šikaya (f) / -t complaint
 ška (i) to complain
 škaṭa (f) / škayṭ bag (with
 shoulder strap)
 škl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type
 škr̄ to thank
 škun who is it?
 škunma whoever
 škwa (f) / -t a leather bag in
 which milk is churned
 šk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt
 šk: (m) / -at check
 šlala rinsing
 šlaɾm (mp) moustache
 šlh (m) / šluḥ Berber, the Berbers
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers
 šluḥ Berbers
 šlyā (f) / -t chair
 šl:l to rinse
 šlada (f) salad
 šmal left
 šmʕa (f) / šmʕ candle
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?
 šqf (m) ~ šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece
 (of), a small pipe for smoking
 kif
 šqr (m) blond
 šra (i) to buy
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes
 šrf to get old
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of
 Mohammed the Prophet)
 šr:g to tear
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine
 šrb to drink
 šrq to rise (sun)
 šrt (m) / šruṭ condition (stipu-
 lation)
 šrzm (m) / šrazm window
 šr:f to honor
 šrq east
 šta rain
 štwa winter
 šth to dance
 šth ~ štih dance
 šukrn ~ šukran thanks
 šurba (f) soup
 šuruq sunrise
 šutambir September
 šuzaʕ (m) / šužʕan brave
 šuɾl (m) / ašval business, work
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle
 bag used on beasts of burden
 for hauling
 šwy:a little (bit)
 šw:al (m) / šwawl tail (of animal)
 šxd to get high (by excitement)
 šžra (f) / šžr tree
 šʕb (m) people of a country
 šʕban the Moslem month of Shaban
 šʕbana a period in the middle of
 the Moslem month of Shaban
 šʕbi (m) popular, native, ordinary
 (Nisba)
 šʕira (f) / šʕir barley
 šʕl to light, start a fire
 šʕr (m) hair
 šʕry:a (f) vermicelli, thin
 spaghetti

š:ariša (f) Islamic Law
 š:i the thing, matter
 š:lha (f) the Berber language
 š:luḥ the Berbers
 š:mal the left (side)
 š:ms (f) the sun
 š:mš (f) the sun
 š:rab wine
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine
 š:rab lhm̄r (m) red wine
 š:rab r:uži (m) rosé wine
 š:r̄q the East
 š:r̄q lʔawst the Middle East
 š:ur̄ta the police
 š:ʕb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla
 tafilalt Tafilalt
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)
 tamaman exactly
 taman price
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)
 tani (m) , -ya (f) second (indef)
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust
 taqad:um (m) progress
 taqafa (f) / -t culture
 tasʕ (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)
 tašar:uf (m) / -at behavior
 tažr (m) / tuž:ar rich man,
 merchant
 tbadl to trade in, exchange
 tbaɾk ɭ:ah expression of amazement
 or irony (lit: God has made
 himself blessed)
 tbr:d to cool
 tbs:l (ʕla) to be silly, impolite
 rude, daring
 tbs:m to smile
 tbʕin (m) / tbaʕn lining (of coat)
 tbʕ to follow
 tb:ʕ to follow
 tfahm (mʕa) to reach mutual under-
 standing (with)
 tfaɾd to share expenses together
 tfaɾq to be separated, separate
 tfd:l please!
 tfl:a to tease
 tfl:a ʕla to make fun of
 tf:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:aḥ (coll)
 apple
 thd:d (ʕla) to threaten
 thm to accuse
 thm:m to take a bath
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve
 thš:š to use hashish
 tht under, below
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon
 dress worn under the kaftan
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled
 titwan Tetouan
 tižara (f) trade, commerce
 tkl (šla) to depend (on)
 tkl:m (mša) to talk (with)
 tkrfs to be messed up
 tk'a (a) to lean against
 tk:l (šla) to rely (on)
 tla (a) to become
 tlah to be thrown away
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)
 tlata three
 tlatin thirty
 tlf to be lost
 tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid pupil
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil
 tlmīt / tlamt cover (for bed or
 sofa)
 tlt alaf three thousand
 tlt my:a three hundred
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)
 tlž (m) ice, snow
 tlb to ask
 tmanin eighty
 tmaš to live, live on
 tmtaš eighteen, eighteenth
 tmnya eight
 tmn:a to wish
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date
 (fruit)
 tmr:r to wallow
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own
 way)
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk
 tmtm to stutter
 tm: to go on doing something
 tm:a there
 tns:r to be crowned (made king)
 tnz:h to go on excursion
 tqam (šla) to cost
 tqb to pierce, perforate
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite
 tqil (m) heavy
 tq:l:q to become impatient
 tqriban ~ tqribn almost, nearly,
 about, approximately
 tqtira drops (from a filter or a
 dropper)
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier
 tṛafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)
 tṛbya / tṛabi baby, infant, new-
 born child

tsalm to greet one another
 tsara to take a walk
 tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ rosary
 tslaf / tsalf a loan
 tsl:f to borrow
 tsn:a to wait for, wait
 tsr:h to settle down, relax
 tsša nine
 tsšin ninety
 tsštaš nineteen, 19th (indef)
 tsšud nine
 tšab to occur, happen, be found
 (impersonal)
 tšh:r to have a light meal before
 daybreak in Ramadan
 tšnš to be manufactured
 tšwira (f) / tšawr picture
 tšawf to see one another, meet
 tšawr to consult
 tšk:a to complain
 tšlila the water with which tea
 leaves are washed
 tšr:f to be honored
 tub (m) / twab material
 tulut one-third
 tuma (f) ; tum (coll) garlic
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole
 turki (m) ~ turki Turk, Turkish
 tut ṛumi strawberries
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry
 tuta dlrđ / tut lṛđ (coll)
 strawberry
 twam twins
 twḍ:a to perform ritual ablution
 before prayer
 txlq to be born, be created
 ty:q to believe, trust
 tzad to be born
 tžw:l to wander around
 tšl:m to learn
 tšš:a to have dinner
 tšt:l to be late
 tšž:b (b-) to admire
 t:ahd to unite
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement
 t:iḥad (m) unity
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

t

ṭaba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)
 ṭabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ twagi woolen hat
 tah (i) to fall
 taksi (m) / taksy:at cab
 tanža Tangier
 tanžra (f) / -t ~ tnažr metal
 cooking pot
 tar (i) to fly
 tard to chase
 tariq (m) / turqan way (road)
 tariqa (f) / -t way (manner,
 means)
 tarix (m) history
 tarixi (m) historical
 taš (m) / tišan washing dish,
 metal basin with handles used
 for washing hands before or
 after a meal
 taša (f) / -t cup, glass
 tažin (m) stew
 taš (i) to obey
 tbib (m) / ?atib:a medical doctor
 tbiba (f) / -t medical doctor
 tbl (m) / tbulā drum
 tbla (f) / -t ~ tballi table
 tbsil (m) / tbašl dish, platter,
 plate
 tbx to cook
 tbx (m) cooking
 tb:al (m) / -a (no fem) drummer
 tb:l to beat the drum
 tb:q to apply, implement
 tfa (i) to extinguish
 tfl (m) / aḥal ~ tfula kid, child
 tḥya ashes (of a cigarette)
 thara circumcision
 thin flour
 thn to grind
 tir (m) / tyur bird
 tlaq divorce
 tlq to release, let go
 tl:q to divorce
 tlf to climb, mount, go up
 tl:ab (m) / tlaba beggar
 tl:aba (f) / -t beggar
 tnaš twelve, 12th (indef)
 tqš weather
 tra to happen, occur
 trabs Tripoli
 trbuš (m) / trabs hat
 trbuš hmr (m) a fez
 trd to dismiss
 trf (m) / traf piece
 trh to spread, throw on the floor
 trifat pieces
 triq (f) / turqan ~ turqan road
 try:f (m) / trifat small piece
 (dim)
 trz to embroider

tržm to translate
 tšr (m) / tšur village
 tumubil (f) / -at car
 turkya ~ turkya Turkey
 tur (m) / atwar stage
 twil (m) long, tall
 tyab (m) cooking
 ty:ara (f) / -t airplane
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for
 people)
 ty:b all right
 tšam (m) food
 tšriža (f) / tšarž kind of long
 clay drum with opening at one
 end
 t:abišy:at (f) natural science
 (def)
 t:arix history (m) (def)
 t:ib: medicine (m) (def)
 t:qš weather (m) (def)

u

uktubr October
 um: / um:ahat mother
 um:i my mother
 urub:a Europe
 urup:a Europe
 urup:awi (m) / urup:awy:in
 European
 usbuš (m) / asabiš week
 ustad (m) / asatida professor
 ustada (f) / -t professor
 uṭil (m) / -at hotel
 uxt / xwatat sister
 uxt ražli sister-in-law (my
 husband's sister)
 uxti / xwatati my sister
 užda Oujda

w

w ~ u and
 wad (m) / widan river
 wahli gee!
 wahd (m) ; wḥda (f) one
 wahd wšrin twenty one
 walakin but
 walayn:i but
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man
 walid father

walid mṛati father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walida mother
 walidin parents
 walihada (for this reason) thus
 walili Volubilis
 walu nothing
 waqil maybe, perhaps
 wasila (f) / wasaʔil means
 wasʔ (m) wide
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)
 waš interrogative particle of the do, will type
 wata to match, suit
 watiqa (f) / wataʔiq document
 waxd taking
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...
 wažb (m) / wazibat duty
 waʔalih all right
 waʔalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu ʔlikum/
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear
 wdʕa (f) / wdʕ small shell
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)
 whš (m) / whuš wild animal
 wilaya (f) / -t state
 wiski (m) whiskey
 wkun if (contrary to fact)
 wld to give birth
 wld (m) / wlad boy
 wld bnt ʕm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
 wld bnt ʕm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ʕm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
 wld wld ʕm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
 wld xal b:a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
 wld xalt m:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
 wld ʕm: b:a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
 wld ʕm: mṛati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
 wld ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i my cousin (fa br so)
 wld ʕm:ti / wlad ʕm:ti my cousin (fa si so)
 wldi / wldi my son
 wlid little boy
 wlidi sonny
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become
 wl:barḥ the day before yesterday
 wl:ahi by God
 wqf to stand up, stop
 wqid (m) matches
 wqt time (telling time)
 wqtaš when?
 wqtm:a whenever
 wqʔ happen
 wr:a to show
 wṛa after, behind
 wṛda (f) / wṛd rose
 wṛdi (m) rose-colored
 wṛqa (f) / wṛaq leaf, paper (piece of)
 wšf to describe
 wšf (m) / wšaf description
 wšl to reach, arrive
 wšt middle
 wšx (m) / wšax dirt
 wš:a (ʔla) advise
 wš:l to take (to), make reach
 wš:l (l-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach
 wy:a with
 wzn (l-) to weigh (for)
 wzd to be ready
 wzh (m) / wzuh face
 wžʔ to give pain
 wžʔ (m) pain
 wž:d to make ready, prepare
 wž:d rašk be ready (prepare yourself)
 wž:h (l-) to go in the direction of
 w:l (m) / -in, w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t xwabi jar
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear
 xal / xwal maternal uncle
 xala / -t maternal aunt
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt
 xals true, as in "true believer"
 xalt to associate with
 xams 5th (indef)
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)
 xariži (m) outside
 xariṭa (f) / -t map
 xasara (f) / -t loss
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xaşara that is too bad
 xaş: (m) special
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring
 xatar (m) danger
 xatir (m) dangerous
 xatr (m) desire, wish
 xawi (m) empty
 xay / x:uti my brother
 xayb (m) ugly
 xayd (m) taking
 xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar news
 xbz to bake (bread)
 xb:a to save, hide
 xda (u) to take
 xdm to work
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek
 xdr green
 xdr m:luq dark green
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)
 xima (f) / xyam tent
 xir (m) / xirat good
 xiry:a (f) charitable (Nisba)
 xit (m) / xyut string
 xizana / -t library
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)
 carrot
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness
 xlaq to be born
 xlfa (f) / -t step
 xla to create
 xl:a to let, leave
 xl:q to can meat
 xlt (qla) to arrive (at)
 xl:s to pay
 xl:t (b-) (m:sa) to mix
 xmr to drink (liquor)
 xmsa five
 xmsa wsbqin seventy-five
 xmsin fifty
 xmstaš 15th (indef)
 xm:m to think
 xnša (f) / xnaši sack
 xnz to stink
 xn:z to cause to stink
 xrif (m) autumn
 xra (f) feces
 xrafa (f) / xrayf story, tale
 xraqa (f) / xraqi rag
 xruf (m) / xrfan little lamb
 xřž (kayxřž) to go out
 xřž qla to let someone down, break
 one's word, go off (e.g. car
 goes off the road)
 xř:z (kayxř:ž) to cause to go out,
 extract, graduate
 xř: to lose, fail, become
 inoperable

xř: to be necessary
 xř:a (n.u-f) ; xř: (coll) lettuce
 xř:k you have to (it is necessary
 that you)
 xtana (f) circumcision
 xtilaf (m) / -at difference
 xtar to choose
 xtař to abbreviate
 xtb to ask a girl for marriage
 xtf to grab
 xtřa (f) / -t time
 xtř: to specialize
 xt:ar / xuř:ar passer-by
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubz (coll)
 loaf of bread
 xud take!
 xuřa (f) vegetables
 xuřa (f) / -t ~ xraši earring
 xuř:a (f) / -t water fountain
 xuřba (f) engagement
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peach
 xuya / x:uti my brother
 xwa (i) to empty
 xw:f to frighten
 xw:ř to poke, unclog
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar (coll)
 cucumber
 xyata (f) / -t sewing
 xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-
 man
 xy:na our friend (our brother)
 xy:t to sew

x

xřa (f) / -t other
 xřti / wxatati my sister
 xřu mřati brother-in-law (my wife's
 brother)

y

ya vocative particle
 ya xaşara that is too bad
 yabs (m) dry
 yahafid goodness!
 ya!ah let us go, let's
 yasmin jasmine
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari
 needle, injection
 ybs to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand
 yhud (m) / yhud Jew
 ymkl:i it is possible for me
 ymkn it is possible
 ymknli it is possible for me
 ymknik ~ ymkl:k it is possible
 for you, i.e. you can
 ymn right (side)
 yn:ayr January
 yq:n to be sure
 ysr left (side)
 ytim (m) orphan
 yulyuz July
 yum (m) / y:am day
 yumayn two days
 yunyu June
 yfni means, that is to say
 y:am days
 y:ih yes

z

zad (i) to add, continue, come
 in, go on, give more, be born
 zaman long ago, in the past, time
 zawaž (m) marriage
 zawya (f) / -t small mosque,
 religious center
 zayd naqš it does not matter much
 zbda (f) butter
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin
 zbibi (m) purplish red
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")
 zhr (m) orange blossom
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,
 handkerchief, scarf
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good
 looking
 zit (f) oil
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil
 (other than olive oil)
 zit lfud (f) olive oil
 ziti (m) frost green
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)
 olive
 zituni (m) olive green
 zk:a to give alms
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl
 zlzl to shake
 zl:iž (m) mosaic
 zman long ago, in the past, time
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,
 feast, party with good meal
 zrq (m) blue
 zrf to sow
 zrf (p) hard wheat, grain
 zuž two
 zuža / -t wife
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-
 tion
 zwaž (m) marriage
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take
 away
 zw:q to make designs
 zyada (f) birth
 zfbula (n.u-f) ; zfbul (coll)
 prickly pear, Indian fig
 zff to get mad

z

zar (u) to visit
 zawš (m) / zwawš sparrow
 zm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)
 zrb:ya (f) / zrb:bi rug
 zyara (f) / -t a visit
 zftut (m) / zfat little monkey

z

ža (i) to come
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located
 žab (i) to bring
 žamaša (f) / -t group
 žamiš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamiša (f) / -t university
 žamišan ~ žmiš all, together
 žamš (m) / žwamš mosque
 žamš dlihud synagogue
 žamš dn:šara church
 žanviah January
 žarida (f) / žara?id newspaper
 žar (m) / žiran ; -a (f) / -t
 neighbor
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located
 žwab (m) / -at ~ žwabat answer
 žawb to answer
 žawi benzoin
 žawž (m) / zwawz sparrow
 žaza to reward
 žaf (u) to be hungry
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi forehead
 žbl (m) / žbal moutain
 žbl tariq Gilbraltar
 žbn (m) cheese
 žbn dlmšaz goat cheese
 žbr to find
 ždb a special dance
 ždid (m) new
 žd: / ždud grandfather
 žd:a / -t grandmother
 žd:ati my grandmother
 žd:i my grandfather
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass
 žib (m) / žyub pocket
 žiha (f) / -t side, part
 žiš (m) / žuyuš Army
 žišan hungry
 žlbana peas
 žld (m) skin
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba
 žmil (m) , žmila (f) pretty,
 beautiful, nice looking
 žmil (m) favor
 žmiš all, together
 žml (m) / žmal camel
 žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ wing
 žnan (m) / -at orchard
 žnb (m) / žnab side
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven
 žra (šla) to kick out
 žraḍa (f) / žraḍ grasshopper
 žr: (-u-) to drag
 žr:b to try
 žtamš to gather, meet (with)
 žtimaš (m) social
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra
 žuž two
 žuž dlšasabiš two weeks
 žuž dlmayn 2,000,000
 žuš (m) hunger
 žwayh approximately
 žw: (m) weather
 žšl to make
 ž:u:rafiy:a (f) geography

š

šad then, very (intensifier)
 šada (f) / -t habit
 šadi (m) ordinary
 šadl (m) / šdul jury
 šadim (m) great, magnificent
 šafak please

šafya (f) fire
 šašila (f) / -t family
 šalam (m) world
 šalawd: because
 šali (m) high
 šalim (m) / šulama scholar,
 learned
 šam (m) / -at year
 šamal (m) / ašmal work
 šamayn two years
 šamr (m) full
 šam: (m), šam:a (f) general
 šaq (b-) to be aware of
 šaqb to punish
 šaql (m) intelligent
 šarabi (m) / šarab Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t Arab
 šaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal
 Carriage
 šarafat name of a mountain east of
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem
 month of Zualhijja
 šasa on the hope of
 šasima (f) / šawašim capital
 šaš (i) to live
 šašr (m) , -a (f) 10th (indef)
 šašura the 10th day of the Moslem
 month of Muharram
 šawd to repeat
 šawd (m) / xil horse
 šawd tani also, in addition,
 again, once again
 šawda (f) / -t mare
 šawn to help
 šayn to wait
 šazib wonderful
 šbd to worship
 šbd (m) / šbid slave
 šbr to measure
 šbša (f) / -t ~ šbaš measuring cup
 šdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; šds (coll)
 lentil
 šdu (m) / šdyan ~ ašda? enemy
 šd:b to torture
 šdm (m) / šdam bone
 šd: (-u-) to bite, sting
 šfayni (m) / šfayny:a opium user
 šfrit (m) / šfart devil, very
 clever person, spirit, fairy
 šfyun (m) opium
 šhd (m) / šuhud reign
 šib (m) / šyub shame, shameful
 action
 šibad š:ah people
 šid (m) / šyad feast
 šid lmulud (m) birthday feast of
 the Prophet

ʕid milad (m) birthday
 ʕilm (m) / ʕulum science, knowledge
 ʕilm lʕtimaʕ (m) sociology
 ʕimaʕa (f) / -t building
 ʕin (f) / ʕinin eye
 ʕin (m) / ʕyun spring, well
 ʕinb (coll) grape
 ʕiʕa (f) living
 ʕks opposite, contrary
 ʕk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble
 ʕl- ~ ʕla on
 ʕla bal attentive, on the alert
 ʕla bɾ:a rural areas, villages
 ʕla ʕq: because
 ʕla ʕq:aʕ because
 ʕla kul: ʕal anyway
 ʕla msb:a because of
 ʕla qibal because
 ʕla ɾ:aʕ wlʕin with great pleasure
 ʕla sabab on account of, because
 ʕla wd: because
 ʕla wd:aʕ because
 ʕla xaɾɾ because
 ʕlaʕ why?
 ʕl lmyɾ to the right
 ʕlm to know, let know, notify,
 inform
 ʕlm (m) / ʕulum science
 ʕlmi (m) scientific, educational
 ʕlw (m) height
 ʕl:ama (m) / ʕulama scholar
 ʕl:m to teach
 ʕl:q (ʕla) to hang, hang up,
 comment on, wear (necklace)
 ʕma blind
 ʕml to do, make
 ʕml ʕ:abun to wash clothes
 ʕmɾ age
 ʕm: / ʕmam paternal uncle
 ʕm:a / -t paternal aunt
 ʕm:an Amman
 ʕm:i / ʕmami my paternal uncle
 ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati my paternal aunt
 ʕnba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʕinb ~ ʕnb
 (coll) grape
 ʕnd particle of possession (have);
 at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession
 of")
 ʕnq (m) / ʕnuq neck
 ʕnwan ~ ʕlwan ~ ʕunwan (m) /
 ʕanawin address
 ʕqd (m) / ʕqud contract, agreement
 ʕql (m) / ʕqul mind
 ʕris (m) / ʕrsan bridegroom
 ʕrs (m) / ʕrasat wedding
 ʕryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked
 ʕɾaɾa (f) / -t invitation
 ʕɾɾ (ʕla) to invite

ʕɾɾ (m) width
 ʕɾf to know, know of, learn about
 ʕɾid (m) wide
 ʕɾk to fight
 ʕɾka (f) / -t a fight
 ʕɾq (m) / ʕɾuq vein
 ʕɾqb to celebrate the engagement
 officially
 ʕɾubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one
 who lives in the country
 ʕɾuby:a (f) country (rural)
 ʕɾusa (f) / ʕɾays bride
 ʕskari (m) military (Nisba)
 ʕskari (m) / ʕasakir soldier
 ʕsl lbiɾa (f) honey
 ʕsl lhmɾa (f) molasses
 ʕsa (f) / ʕʕi stick
 ʕʕfuɾ (m) / ʕʕafɾ a swallow (bird)
 ʕʕri (m) modern (Nisba)
 ʕʕa (m) dinner, supper
 ʕʕiy:a (f) evening
 ʕʕrin twenty
 ʕʕɾa ten
 ʕʕ:ɾ to pay tithes
 ʕta (i) to give
 ʕtabɾ to consider
 ʕtaɾf (b-) to recognize, confess
 ʕtrus (m) / ʕtars billygoat
 ʕtʕ to sniff
 ʕtʕ to be thirsty
 ʕt:ɾ to cause to be late
 ʕud (m) / ʕidan lute
 ʕud (m) / ʕwad wood (plural means
 'pieces of wood')
 ʕulya (f) higher, highest
 ʕurs (m) / ʕɾasat wedding
 ʕuʕur tithe
 ʕuɾla (f) / -t vacation
 ʕwɾ (m) one-eyed
 ʕy:an (m) tired
 ʕy:d to celebrate a feast
 ʕy:n to indicate
 ʕy:t to call
 ʕziɾ (m) dear
 ʕzb to please
 ʕžina (f) dough
 ʕžl (m) / ʕzul calf
 ʕžn to knead
 ʕžuba strange (thing)!

ɾab (i) to be absent
 ɾaba (f) / -t forest
 ɾadi (m) going (participle)

ʔadi (ms) , ʔadya (fs) , ʔadyin
 (mp) , ʔadyat (fp) auxiliary
 used before imperfect form
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",
 "will"
 ʔar (m) / ʔiran cave
 ʔar (i) (mn) to be jealous
 ʔarq drowned
 ʔasul (m) shampoo
 ʔda (m) / -wat lunch
 ʔdr to betray
 ʔd:a tomorrow
 ʔfr to forgive sins
 ʔi (shortened form of /ʔir/) only, just
 ʔiba (f) / ʔyub absence
 ʔir as soon as, no sooner than,
 except for
 ʔir daba daba a little while ago
 ʔita (f) / -t oboe
 ʔla (i) to boil
 ʔlb to beat, conquer
 ʔlmi (m) lamb, mutton
 ʔnm (m) sheep
 ʔn:a (i) to sing
 ʔr:d sing (for birds), chirp
 ʔrb west
 ʔrbi (m) western
 ʔrf to ladle
 ʔrnaʔa Granada
 ʔrq to sink, drown
 ʔry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʔry:ba
 ʔrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea
 cake
 ʔsl to wash
 ʔsa (f) / -wat cover
 ʔtar (m) / ʔuʔran plate, platter,
 dish
 ʔtʔ (m) / ʔtura plate
 ʔt:a to cover
 ʔurub sunset
 ʔur:af ~ ʔr:af (m) / ʔrarf ~ ʔrarf
 pitcher
 ʔuʂt August
 ʔy:atʔ (m) / ʔy:aʔa (no fem) oboe
 player

ʔr:af (m) / ʔrarf pitcher
 ʔsl to wash
 ʔta / ʔawat cover
 ʔtar (m) / -at plate, platter
 ʔt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin
 (second chin)
 ʔzala (f) / -t gazelle

ʔ

ʔlaf (f) / -at envelope
 ʔna singing
 ʔrb to set (sun)
 ʔrf to ladle
 ʔry:ba (f) / -t ; ʔrayb ~ ʔry:ba
 (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

LEXICON

English - Arabic

a

Abbasids, the lʔb:asy:in
 abbreviate (v) xʔaʔʔ
 able, be (v) nʒ:m ; qdʔ ~ qd:
 about tqʔriban ~ tqʔribn
 above fuq
 abroad lxariʒ
 absence ʔiba (f) / ʔyub
 absent, be (v) ʔab (i)
 accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl
 account ʔsab (m) / -at
 accuse (v) thm
 accustomed, be (v) walf
 A.D. milady:a
 Adam's apple qrʒuʔa (f)
 add (v) zad (i)
 addition (in addition) ʔawd tani
 address ʔnwan ~ ʔlwan ~ ʔunwan /
 ʔanawin
 adjective nʔt (m) / nʔut
 administration idaʔa (f) / -t
 admire (v) tʔʒ:b (b-)
 advanced ʔaqi (m)
 advise (v) nʔh ; wʔ:a (ʔla)
 affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-)
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)
 African fʔiqi ~ ifʔiqi (m)
 Africa fʔiqy:a
 after bʔd ~ mn bʔd
 after (=behind) muʔ (before
 definite article) ~ muʔa
 (elsewhere)
 after (=behind) wʔa
 after (conj) bʔd ma ~ mn bʔd ma
 after tomorrow bʔd ʔd:a
 again ʔawd tani
 against dda:
 age ʔmr
 agree (v) qbl
 agreement t:lfaq (m) / -at

agreement (written) ʔqd (m) /
 ʔqud
 agricultural filahi (m)
 agriculture filaha (f)
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at
 lfilaha
 airplane ty:ara (f) / -t
 airport maʔar (m) / -at
 Alawites, the lʔalawy:in
 alert, on the ʔla bal
 Algeria lʒazaʔir
 Algiers lʒazaʔir
 alike bʔal bʔal ; kif kif
 alimony nuba (f) / -t
 all ʒamiʔan ~ ʒmiʔ
 all (=at all) gaʔ
 all right ty:b ; wax:a ; waʔalih
 alloy, white, like silver fda (f)
 Almohades lmuwh:idin
 almonds luz (m)
 Almoravides lmuʔabiʔin
 almost tqʔriban ~ tqʔribn
 alms, give (v) ʔd:q ; zk:a
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan
 fʔra
 along (in addition) bʒnb
 also kadalik
 also (in addition) ʔawd tani
 also (too, even) ht:a
 always dima
 amaze (v) bhd
 amazed mbhuʔim
 America amiʔika ; lwilayat
 lmut:aʔida
 American amiʔiki (m) / amiʔiky:in
 Amman ʔm:an
 among bin ~ ma bin
 amount (of) mqdar (m)
 amulet hʒab (m) / -at
 and w ~ u
 Andalusia lʔandalus
 animal, wild whʒ (m) / whuʒ

announce (v) br:h
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)
 wd:n
 announcer of the hour of prayer in
 a mosque muʔad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /
 -in
 answer (v) ʔawb
 any (followed by indef. noun) ʃi
 anybody hd: (m)
 anyway ʃla kul: ʔal
 appear (v) ban (a) ; dhr
 appendix msʔana zayda
 apple tf:aʔa (f) / -t ; tf:aʔ
 (coll)
 apply (v) tb:q
 apricot mʃmaʃa (f) / -t ; mʃmaʃ
 (coll)
 April avril ~ bril ~ ibril
 approximately (about) tqriban ~
 tqribn
 approximately (amount) mqdar
 approximately (telling time)
 ʔwayh
 Arab ʃarabi (m) / ʃarab ,
 ʃarabiʔ:a (f) / -t
 Arab World, the d:uwal lʃaraby:a
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)
 Arabic language, the lʃaraby:a
 Arabized (educational system)
 muʃr:b
 Arafat ʃarafat (name of a
 mountain east of Mecca where the
 Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth
 day of the Moslem month
 zualhijja)
 arch qus (m) / qwas
 arithmetic (mathematics) hʃab (m)
 / -at
 arm drʃ (m) / draʃ
 armpit bat (m) / bitan
 Army ʔiʃ (m) / ʔuyusʃ
 arrive (v) wsl
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (ʃla)
 art fn: (m) / funun
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq
 (coll)
 artificial silk (material)
 ʃabra (f)
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma
 as (=like) kima
 as (when) ml:i
 as far as mn ʔiht
 as for am:a
 as soon as vir
 ashamed (v) hʃm
 ashes (cigarette) ʔfya

Asia asiya
 ask (v) sqʃa ; sʔal ; tlb
 ass (=donkey) ʔhʃ (m) / ʔhuʃa
 associate with (v) xalt
 astonish (v) bhḍ
 astonished mbhuḍ (m)
 astound (v) bhḍ
 at (Fr 'chez') ʔnd
 at all (in negative constructions)
 gaʃ
 at least blʔaql:
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am
 attention bal (m)
 attentive ʃla bal
 August ruʃt
 aunt, maternal xala / -t
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati
 aunt, my paternal ʃmiti / ʃm:ati
 aunt, paternal ʃm:a / -t
 authorities (=government) lmxzn
 autumn xrif (m)
 avenue ʃariʃ (m) / ʃawariʃ
 average mutawaʃ:ʔ (m)
 awake fayq
 aware of, be (v) ʃaq (b-)
 axe ʃaquʔ (m) / ʃwaqʔ

b

baby trbya / trabi
 baby bottle rd:aʃa (f) / -t
 back dhr (m) / dhur
 backward person (one who always does
 the opposite of what is normal)
 mʃk:s (m)
 bad mfl:s (m)
 bad, that is too bad xaʃara
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of
 burden for hauling ʃwari (m) /
 -yat
 bag (with shoulder strap) ʃkara
 (f) / ʃkayr
 Baghdad bʔdad
 bake (bread) (v) xbz
 bald qrʃ (m) / quʔʃ ʃlʃ (m) /
 sulʃ
 bald, become (v) qraʃ
 ball kura (f) / -t kwaʔi
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)
 bank banka
 barely ʃʃira (f) / ʃʃir
 bark (of tree) qʃra (f) / -t
 qʃur
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) taş (m) /
 taşan
 bath, give a (v) hm:m
 bath, take a (v) thm:m
 bathroom hm:am (m) / -at
 battle qra (f) / qrafi
 B.C. qbl lmlad
 be (v) kan (u)
 be, no longer (v) matlaš
 beans, green lubya (f)
 beard lha (f) / -t ~ lhi ~ lhy
 beat (=hit) (v) drb
 beat (=win) (v) rib
 beat drum (v) tb:l
 because li?an:a ~ li?n:a ;
 la hq: ~ la hq:aš ; la msb:a ;
 la qibal ; la sabab ; la wd:
 ~ la wd:aš ; la xař
 because (=since) hit
 become (v) šbh ; tla (a) ; wl:a
 bedroom bit n:as
 bedsheet izar (m) / izar
 beef bgri ~ lhm dlbgr
 beer bir:a (f)
 before qbl ~ qblma
 beg (v) sa (a)
 begin (v) bda (a)
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t
 beggar safi (m) / suřyan ~
 řl:ab (m) / řlaba ; řl:aba (f) /
 -t
 begging saaya
 behavior tařar:uf (m) / at
 behind (after) mur (before
 definite article) ~ mura
 (elsewhere)
 Beirut byrut
 Belgium blřika
 belt (cloth) mđm:a (f) / -t ~
 mđam
 bend (v) hđr ; hna (i)
 bend, cause to (v) hđ:r
 Berber břbaři (m)
 Berber, the Berbers řlh (m) /
 řluh ; řlha (f) / -t
 Berbers, the ř:luh
 Berber language, the ř:lha
 believe (v) amn ; ty:q
 belonging to (=of) dyal ~ ntař
 below řt
 besides mn řir
 best ařsn
 betray (v) řdř
 better ařsn
 between bin ~ binat
 Bible lřinřil
 big kbir (ms) / řbar
 billion mlyar

billy goat řtrus (m) / řtars
 bird řir (m) / řyur
 birth zyada (f)
 birth, give (v) wld
 birthday ř:d milad (m)
 birthday feast of the prophet
 řid lmulud (m)
 bite (v) řd: (u)
 bitter (taste) mř: (m) / -in
 black khł (m)
 blacksmith hd:ad (m) / -a
 blame sb:a (f) / -t
 blanket bř:any:a (f) / -t ; qřifa
 (f) / qřayf ~ qřifat
 blast (v) řrgř
 blessing bařaka (f) / -t
 blind (adj) břir ~ řma (m)
 block (v) hbs
 blond řqr (m)
 blood dm: (m)
 blow (wind) řat (u)
 blue zřq (m)
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)
 boat fluka (f) / flayk
 boil (v) řla (i)
 boil something (v) řlq
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)
 bone řđm (m) / řđam
 book ktab (m) / řtub
 bookshop mřtaba (f) / -t ~
 makatib
 border hdada (f)
 born, be (v) řxlq ; řzad ; řlaq ;
 řad (i)
 borrow (v) řsl:f
 boss řařis ~ řays (m) / řuy:as ~
 řuřasa
 botch up (v) křřř
 bottle, baby řđ:ařa (f) / -t
 bowl řlafa (f) / řlayf
 box řnduq (m) / řnadq ~ řnduq (m)
 / řnadq
 box (small) řuk: (m) / řkak
 boy dr:i (m) / řrari ; wld (m) /
 wlad
 boy, little wld
 bracelet dbliř (m) / řbalř ~
 řmliř (m) / řmalř
 brain mux: (m) / řxax
 branch řřř (m) / řuřuř
 brass nřas řřř (m)
 brave řařiř (m) / řuřřan ~ řuřař
 (m) / řuřřan
 bread, French lburaňi (Fr)
 bread, loaf of řubza (f) / -t ~
 řubz (coll)
 break (v) řr:s
 break one's word (v) řřř řla

breakfast (v) ftr
 breakfast (n) ftr (m)
 breakfast, light ftira (f)
 breast (female) bz:ula (f) /
 bzazl
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)
 ksiba
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi
 bride řusa (f) / řays
 bridegroom řis (m) / řsan
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnřa (f)
 / qanařir ~ qnařr
 bring (v) řab (i)
 broken xasr (m)
 brother ax: / ř:ut ~ ixwan
 brother, my xay / ř:uti ~ xuya /
 ř:uti
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)
 lus (m) / lwas ~ lways
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)
 řu mřati
 brown (complexion) smř
 brownish green kamuni
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; řtl (m) /
 stula
 bugle řnřita (f) / -t
 build (v) řna (i)
 building binaya (f) / -t ~
 řimara (f) / -t
 bum řlgut (m) / řlagt
 burn (v) řřq
 burn incense (v) bx:r
 burnt, be (v) tħřq
 bury (v) dfn
 bus kar (m) / kiran
 business řuřl (m) / ařřal
 busy mřřul (m)
 but in:ama ; lakin ~ lakn: ~
 walakin ~ walayn:i
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a
 butter zbda (f)
 buttermilk lbn (m)
 buy (v) řra (i)
 by air blřw:
 By God wl:ahi
 by sea blbħř

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at
 cabbage křumb ~ křum
 Cairo lqařira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) řry:ba
 (f) / -t , řry:ba ~ řrayb
 (coll) ~ řry:ba (f) / -t ;
 řrayb ~ řry:ba (coll)
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey
 řb:aky:a (f) / -t ; řb:aky:a
 (coll)
 calamity muřiba (f) / masařib
 calculate (v) řsb
 calf řřl (m) / řřul
 calf (of the leg) ħuta dr:řl ;
 řag (m) / řigan
 call (v) řy:t
 caller to prayer (=announcer)
 muřad:n (m) ~ mwd:n / -in
 camel naga (f) / -t ; řml (m) /
 řmal
 can meat (v) xl:ř
 can pickles (v) řq:d
 candle řmřa (f) / řmř
 candy ħlwa (fs & p)
 cap řařy:a (f) / -t ~ řwaři
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)
 řařima (f) / řawařim
 capture (v) řř:l
 car sy:ara (f) / -t ~ řumubil (f)
 / -at
 card karřa (f) / -t
 cards (playing) lkarřa (f)
 care, take, of (v) qabl
 carriage, royal řaraby:a (f) / -t
 carrier (=porter) ħm:al (m) /
 ħm:ala
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u
 (coll)
 carry (v) ħz: ; ħml ; rfd
 carrying ħaml
 cart řaraby:a (f) / -t
 Carthaginians qřtařiny:in
 Casablanca d:ar řbida
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t
 castanet qřqba (f) / -t
 cat (tom) qř: (m) / qřut
 catch (v) řř:l
 catch (=grab) (v) řb:r
 catch up with (v) lħg
 caught up (be) (v) řř:l
 cauliflower řifřul
 cause sb:a (f) / -t
 cave řar (m) / řiran
 celebrate (v) ħtařl
 celebrate a feast (v) řy:d
 celebration of an event musm (m)
 / mwasm ~ mřasm
 celebrate the engagement officially
 řřqb
 celery křafs
 cemetery maqabr

century qrn (m) / quṛun
 certainly (of course) l:ah
 yawd:i ; mflum
 certificate šahada (f) / -t
 certificate (high school)
 bakalurya (f)
 chair kursi (m) / krasa ~ šlya
 (f) / -t
 chairs krasa (mp)
 chamber (for preparation for the
 religious leader [Imam])
 mqšura (f) / -t
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t
 change (v) bd:l
 charcoal burner (for cooking)
 mžmr (m) / mžamr
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)
 charity sadaqa (f) / -t
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at
 chase (v) tard
 cheap rxiš (m)
 check (v) ql:b
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at ~
 šk: (m) / -at
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud
 cheese žbn (m)
 cheese, goat žbn dlmšaz
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)
 chest (body part) sdr (m) / sduṛ
 chick pea hm:ša (f), hum:uṣ
 (coll)
 chicken džaž (m)
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)
 chief ra?is ~ rays (m) / ruy:as
 ~ ru?asa
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /
 -in
 child tfl (m) / aṭfal ~ tfula
 child, new-born trbya / trabi
 chin dqn (m) / dqun ~ dquna
 chin (double chin) qṭ:a (f) / -t
 chirp (v) vr:d
 choose (v) xtar
 Christian nšrani (m) / nšara
 church žamš dn:šara
 churn (milk) (v) mxd
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat
 cinema sinima (f) / -t
 cinnamon qṛfa (f)
 circle or ring (of people) hlqa
 (f) / hlaqi
 circumcision thara (f) ~ xtana (f)
 city mdina (f) / mudun
 civil state hala madany:a
 clap (v) kf:f
 class qšm (m) / qšam

clay (baked) bdiš
 clean (v) nq:f
 clean (adj) nqi (m)
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k
 clever mužtahd (m)
 clever person, very šfrit (m) /
 šfart
 climb (v) tlf
 close (v) sd: ~ šd:
 closed msdud (m) ~ mšdud (m)
 clothe (v) ksa (i)
 clothed mksi (m)
 clothes hwayž (mp)
 clothing lbs ~ lbs
 clove qṛunfla (f) / qṛunfl
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)
 / mžamr
 Coca Cola kuka (f)
 cock fr:už (m) / fraṛž
 coffee (beans) qhwa hbub (f)
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)
 coffee (powder) qhwa vbra (f)
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawī
 cold brd
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t
 color lun (m) / ?alwan ~ lwan
 ~ alwan
 comb mšta (f) / mšati
 come (v) ža (i)
 come! (ms) aži
 come back (v) ržš
 come in (v) zad (i)
 come true (v) šdq
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:š
 maša rašk
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad
 comment on (v) fl:q (šla)
 commerce tižara (f)
 communications muwašalat
 company šarika (f) / -t
 compare (v) šb:h
 compassionate, be (v) šfq
 compensation rzq (m) / rzaq
 complain (v) ška (i) ~ tšk:a
 complaint šikaya (f) / -t
 complete (v) km:l
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)
 comrade rfiq (m) / rfqan
 concerned (be) (v) htm:
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t
 condition (stipulation) šṛṭ (m) /
 šuṛuṭ
 conduct (v) šy:r
 confess (v) štarf (b-)
 connect (to, for) (v) wš:l (l-)
 conquer (v) vlb
 conscience ḍamiṛ (m)

consider (v) řtabř
 constitution dřtur (m)
 consult (v) řřawř
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t
 continue (v) zad (i)
 continue doing something tm:
 contract řqd (m) / řqud
 contrary řks
 converse with (v) ř:akř mřa
 cook (v) řbx (m)
 cookie, small round griwřa (f) /
 -t ; griwř (coll)
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled
 with dates, almonds and honey)
 křb řzal
 cookies řlawi (mp)
 cooking řabx ~ řbx
 cool (v) řbr:d
 copper řhas řmř (m)
 copy down (v) nsx
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb
 cordova quřtuba
 corn řřa (f)
 corner rukna (f) / řkani ~ řukna
 (f) / řkani
 corner (place) řnt (f) / qnut
 correct bř:ah
 correspondence mřasalat
 coriander qřbur (m)
 corruption řsad (m)
 cost (v) swa (a) ~ tqam (řla)
 cotton qřn
 cover řřa (f) / -wat ; řřa /
 řřawat
 cover (for bed or sofa) řlmiř /
 řlamř
 couch (mattress) řhaf (m) ~ řhifa
 / řhayf
 count (v) řsb
 country řlad (f) / -at ~ řldan
 country (in contrast to city)
 řřuby:a (f)
 court (law) mřkama (f)
 courtyard mřah (m) / mřuřa
 couscous ksksu (m) ~ sksu (m)
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn řm:i
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld řm:i /
 wlad řm:i
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld řm:ti /
 wlad řm:ti
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's
 paternal uncle) wld řm: mřati
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 maternal uncle) wld xal ř:a
 cousin, second (son of my father's
 paternal uncle) wld řm: ř:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal
 uncle's son) wld wld xali
 cousin, second (son of my mother's
 maternal aunt) wld xalt řm:i
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt
 řm:ti
 cousin, second (son of my paternal
 uncle's son) wld wld řm:i
 craft řnřa (f) / řnayř
 create (v) řlq
 created, be (v) řxlq
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) /
 br:ah
 crown (v) nř:ř
 crowned, be (v) řnř:ř
 crust qřřa (f) / -t ~ qřur
 cry (howl; animal) (v) řy:h
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)
 crystal řl:ar (m) ~ bn:ar
 cucumber řg:usa (f) / -t ; řg:us
 (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)
 culture taqafa (f) / -t
 cumin kamun (m)
 cup řařa (f) / -t
 cup, measuring řbra (f) / -t ~
 řbar
 cushion mřd:a (f) / mřad
 custom (habit) qařida (f) /
 qawařid
 customs (=border administration)
 diwana (f)
 cut and trim (v) řř:l
 cut into pieces qř:ř

d

Damascus řimařq
 dance (v) řqř ~ řřh
 dance (dancing) řřh ~ řřih
 dance, special řbd
 danger xarař (m)
 dangerous xarař (m)
 daring, be (v) řbs:l (řla)
 date (fruit) řmřa (f) / řmř
 (p and coll)
 daughter, my bnti / bnati
 dawn řřr ~ řřř (m)
 day řnar (m) ; yum (m) / y:am
 day before yesterday, the wld:barh
 day, the next řrd:
 dear řz:z (m)
 debt řin (m) / řyun
 December řuřambir ~ řuřanbir ~
 řisambř

decency hya (f)
 decide (v) šm:m
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš
 defeat (v) hzm
 defeat (n) hazima (f)
 degree (temperature) daṛaža (f) / -t
 delinquent šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ
 deliver (v) bl:v
 demolish (v) rdm
 demonstration idṛab (m) / -at
 deny (v) nkr
 depend (on) (v) tk1 (šla)
 deprive (v) ḥrm
 descend (v) ḥbṭ ; hw:d ; ḥdr ; nzl
 describe (v) nš:t ; wšf
 description nšt (m) / nšut ~ wšf (m) / wšaf
 desert šḥra (f) / šḥari
 designs, make (v) zw:q
 designs zwaq (m) / -at
 desire (=whim) xaṭṛ (m)
 devil žn: (m) / žnun ; šfrit (m) / šfart
 dialect dariža (f) / -t ~ lhža (f) / -t
 dialect, elevated d:ariža ṛ:aqiya
 diaper a baby (v) gm:t
 die (v) mat (u)
 difference firāq ~ frq (m) / furuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at
 different mxtalf (m)
 difficult, become (v) ššb
 difficult (adj) ššib (m)
 diligent mužtahd (m)
 diminish (v) qlal
 dine (v) tšš:a
 dinner, have (v) tšš:a
 dinner šša (m)
 dinner time lšša
 diploma ižaza (f) / -t
 direct (v) gw:d
 direct (go in the direction of) (v) wž:h (l-)
 direct (=directly) nišan
 direction nšt (m) / nšut
 directions, give (v) nš:t
 dirham dṛhm (m) / dṛahm
 dirt wsx (m) / wšax
 dirty mws:x (m)
 discuss d:akṛ (tḍakṛ)
 dish ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl
 dismiss (v) ṭṛd
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl
 distribute (v) fr:q
 divide (v) qs:m
 divorce (n) ṭlaq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb
 do (v) dar (i) ; šawb ; šml
 do (something) (v) šw:b
 doctor (MD) ṭbib (m) / ?aṭib:a ; ṭbiba (f) / -t
 document watiqa (f) / wata?iq
 dog klb (m) / klab
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)
 doing dayr
 donkey ḥmar (m) / ḥmir
 don't worry blaš ; mašlhš
 door bab (m) / biban
 double muzdawž (m)
 doubt (v) šk:
 doubt (n) šk: (m)
 doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt as to some action)
 dough šžina (f)
 doughnut šfnža (f) / -t
 downtown lmdina
 drag (v) žṛ: (-u-)
 dream (v) ḥlm
 dream (n) ḥlma (f) / aḥlam ; mnam (m) / -at
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi
 dress up a baby (v) šm:t
 dress worn under the kaftan ṭṭy:a (f) / -t
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
 drink (v) šrb
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr
 drink, a mšṛuba (f) / -t
 drive sag (u)
 drops (form a filter or dropper) tqṭira
 drown (v) vṛq
 drowned vāṛq
 drugstore faṛmasyan (m)
 drum ṭbl (m) / ṭbuḷa
 drum (long and open at one end) agwal (m) / -at
 drum (North African musical instrument) bndir (m) / bnadr
 drum (long clay drum with opening at one end) ṭṭiža (f) / ṭṭarž
 drummer ṭb:aḷ (m) / -a
 drunk (get) (v) skr
 drunk skran
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a
 dry (v) ybs
 dry yabs (m)
 dual muzawž (m)
 duck bṛka (f) / bṛkat
 duty wažb (m) / wažibat
 dwell (v) skn
 dwelling snkna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin
 earth arđ (f)
 earth, the larđ ~ lřđ (f)
 early bkri
 earring xurša (f) / -t xraši
 east šrq
 East, the š:rq
 easy, make (v) sh:l
 easy sahl (m) ; ash1 (comparative
 - superlative)
 easy thing haža sahla
 eat (v) kla (u)
 eat! kul
 economics qtišad (m)
 educational ťlmi (m)
 effort mžhud (m) / -at
 egg biđa (f) / -t ; biđ (coll)
 eggplant bdnžala ; bdnžal (coll)
 ~ dnžala (f) ; dnžal (coll)
 Egypt mašř ~ mišřa
 eight tmnya
 eighteen tmnšaš
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)
 eighty tmanin
 either ima ~ im:a
 either...or... im:a...aw... ~
 im:a...awl:a... ~ im:a...wl:a
 elbow mřfq (m) / mřafq
 elementary btida?i (m) ,
 blida?y:a
 eleventh (indef) hađš ~ hdaš (m)
 eliminate (v) zw:l
 embassy siřařa (f) / -t
 embroider (v) řřž
 employee, government (usually
 dressed in a special uniform,
 with messenger duties)
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a
 empty (v) xwa (i)
 empty xawi (m)
 end (v) sala (i)
 end, come to (v) nthā
 enemy řdu (m) / řdyan ~ ařda?
 engaged mxtub (m)
 engagement xutba (f)
 engineering hndasa ~ hndaza (f)
 England anglatiř:a
 English language lngliza ~
 lnglizy:a ~ lřinglizy:a
 Englishman nglizi (m)
 engrave (v) nqš
 enter (v) dx1 (kaydxul)
 envelope řlaf (f) / -at
 erase (v) mħa ~ zw:l
 errand mqđy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hrđb (mn)
 establish (v) as:s:
 Europe urup:a ~ urub:a
 European urup:awi (m) /
 urup:awy:in
 European (=Christian) nšřani (m)
 / nšara
 even ĥt:a
 even if...(=all right) wax:a
 evening řšiy:a (f)
 every kul:
 everybody kul:ši
 everything kul:ši
 exactly (=precisely) tamamen
 exactly (telling time) nišan
 examination mtiħan (m) / -at
 examine (v) ql:b
 excellency siyada
 excellent ha?il (m) ; mn dak š:i
 ř:fiř ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru waħd ;
 řfiř (m) ; ři řfiř
 except mn řir
 except for řir
 exchange (v) tbadl
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h
 exile (v) nfa (i)
 exile, the lmnřya (f)
 explain (v) řs:r
 explode (v) řřgř
 export (v) řđ:ř
 expression of amazement or irony
 tbařk ř:ah
 extent, to the ... that qđ:ma
 exterior lxariž
 extinguish (v) řfa (i)
 extract (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
 eye ř:n (f) / řinin
 eyebrow hažb (m) / ĥwažb
 eyelash řřř (m) / řřar
 eyelid řřn (m) / řřan

f

face wžh (m) / wžuh
 factory mšnř (m) / mařaniř~ mřmal
 (m) / mařamil
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lħquq
 fail (v) xřř
 fairy řřrit (m) / řřart
 fall (v) řaħ (i)
 fall off or out of, to make (v)
 řqř
 family (extended) ahl (m)
 family (of), the lřahl
 family řa?ila (f) / -t

famine qht
 famous mšhur (m)
 far bšid (m)
 fast (v) šam (u)
 father ab: / aba? ; walid
 father, my b:a ~ lwalid dyali
 father, the lwalid
 father-in-law (my wife's father)
 walid mṛati
 fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful
 (coll)
 favor žmil (m)
 fear (v) xaf (a)
 fear God (v) t:aqa
 feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t ~
 zradi
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)
 šid (m) / šyad
 February fbrayr
 feces xra (f)
 few qlil (m)
 fez trbuš hmr (m)
 Fez (city of) fas
 fifteenth xmštaš
 fifth (indef) xams (m)
 fifty xmsin
 fig kṛmuša (f) / -t ; kṛmuš
 (coll)
 fight (v) šrk
 fight (recip) (v) d:aṛb (mfa)
 (tḏarḏ)
 fight (n) šrka (f) / -t
 fill up (=satisfy) (v) ghm
 fill up with food, cause to šb:š
 filled up with food, be (v) šbš
 filter (v) šf:a
 final niha?i (m)
 finally ft:ali
 finances maly:a
 find (v) lqa (a) ; šab (i) ; žbr
 fine (greeting) labas
 finger šbš (m) / šbšan
 finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t
 finish (v) fd:a ; km:l ; sala (i)
 finished msali (m)
 fire šafya (f)
 first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)
 / -t ~ w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)
 / -at
 first of all aw:ala mṛ:a
 fish huta (f) / -t;hut (coll)
 five xmsa
 fix (v) sawb ; šw:b
 flee (from) (v) hrb (mn)
 flood (v) hml
 flood hmla (f)
 flooded haml
 flour thn

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar
 flower garden ryad (m) / -at
 fly (v) tar (i)
 follow (v) tbš ; tbš
 food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; tšam (m)
 fool hbil (m) / hbal
 foolish hmq (m) / humq
 foot ržl (f) / ržlīn
 foot (or lower part of hoofed
 animal's leg) krš (m) / kwarš
 ~ krašan
 for what? laš
 forbid (v) hṛm ; hṛ:m ; mnš
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)
 hṛ:m
 forbidden, religiously hṛam
 forehead žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi
 foreigner ašnabi (m) / ašanib ;
 ašnaby:a (f) / -t
 forest vaba (f) / -t
 forget (v) nsa (a)
 forgive (v) smḥ
 forgive sins (v) vfr
 forgiveness mušamaḥa
 fork, table fršita (f) / -t ~
 frašt
 formal ršmi (m)
 fort qšla (f) / qšali
 fortress qšla (f) / qšali
 fortune rżq (m) / rzaq
 forty rbšīn
 found, be (impersonal verb) tšab
 fountain, water xuš:a (f) / -t
 four rbša
 four of us or them, the brbša
 fourteenth rbštaš
 fourth (indef) rabš (m)
 fourth (fraction 1/4) rbš ~ rubš
 rub
 France fraṇša
 free (=gratis) blaš
 French language lfaṛansy:a (f)
 lfaṛansy:a (f)
 Friday nhar ž:mša
 friend rfiq (m) / rfqan ; šadiq
 (m) / šašdiqa ; šadiqa (f) -t ~
 šahb (m) / šahb ; šahba (f) /
 šahbat
 friend, our (our brother) xy:na
 friendship šhba ~ šuḥba (f)
 frighten (v) xw:f
 from mn
 from here mn:a
 from the point of view of mn žiht
 from where? mnin
 from wherever mnin m:a
 front, in qud:am

fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya
 (f) / -t ~ fawakih
 fry (v) qia (i)
 full ʔamr (m)
 fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a ʔla
 furnish (v) fr:š
 furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)
 qam (i)
 furnished mfr:š (m)
 furniture fraš (m) / at
 future mustaqbal
 future, the lmustaqbal

g

gain (v) rbh
 gamble (v) qm:r
 gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara
 gambling qmr (m)
 game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t
 gang rbaʔa (f) / -t
 garden ʔadiqa (f) / -t ~ ʔadayiq
 garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at
 garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)
 gas range (butane) buʔagaz / -at
 gather (v) žtamʔ
 gazelle ʔzala (f) / -t
 gee! wahli
 general ʔam: (m)
 geography ž:uʔrafiy:a (f)
 geometry lhndaza (f) ~ lhndasa
 German language lʔalmany:a
 get drunk (v) skr
 get high by excitement (v) šxd
 get in touch (with) (v) t:asl (b-)
 get up (v) naʔ (u) ; qam (u)
 Gibraltar žbl ʔariq
 gift hdy:a (f) / -t
 ginger sknžbir
 girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat
 give (v) ʔta (i)
 give! (ms) ara
 give back (v) rd: (-u-) ; rž:f
 give more (v) zad (i)
 gladly (with great pleasure)
 bkul: faʔah
 glass kas (m) / kisan
 glitter (v) brg
 glorify (God) (v) hmd
 gluttonous mukraš (m)
 go (v) mša (i)
 go down (v) hw:d
 go off (e.g. car goes off the road)
 (v) xřž ʔla
 go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřž (kayxřuž)
 go out, cause to (v) xř:ž
 (kayxř:ž)
 go your own way! tmši fħalk
 goat mʔza (f) / mʔiz
 goat cheese žbn dlmʔaz
 God l:ah
 God knows l:ah yʔilm ~ l:ah wʔilm
 God, by wl:ahi
 going (auxiliary used before
 imperfect form without prefix
 /ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ;
 vadya (f) / -t
 gold dħb (m)
 golden dħbi (m)
 golden (wheat color) qmħi (m)
 good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)
 good (the good) xir (m) / xirat
 good, be ... for (v) šlh
 good evening (a greeting) mslxir
 good looking (handsome) žmil (m) ,
 žmila (f)
 good morning šbaħ lxir
 good night lila saʔida
 goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;
 l:a yhn:ik ; mʔa s:alama
 goodness! yaħafid
 government (=administration)
 lmxzn
 governor ħakm (m) / ħuk:am
 grab (v) šb:r ; žbd ; xřf
 graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)
 grain zřʔ (p)
 grain (e.g. wheat) ħb:a (f) /
 ħbub ~ ħb:
 grain measurer ky:al (m)
 Granada vʔnata
 grandfather žd: / ždud
 grandfather, my žd:i
 grandmother žd:a / -t
 grandmother, my žd:ati
 grant (by God) (v) rżq
 grape ʔnba (f) / -t ; ʔinb (coll)
 ~ ʔnb
 grass rbiʔ (m)
 grasshopper žraða (f) / žrad
 grave qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuʔa
 graves maqabr
 great ʔadim (m)
 Greek language lgriky:a
 green xdr (m)
 green, dark xdr mrluq (m)
 green, frost žiti (m)
 green, olive zituni (m)
 green beans lubya (f)
 greet (v) sl:m (ʔla)
 greet one another (v) tsalm
 greeting salam (m) ~ slam (m)

grey řmadi (m)
 grey hair, get (v) řab (i)
 grilled lamb mřwi
 grind (v) dgdg ~ dg: ; řhn
 ground mřhun (m)
 group rbařa (f) / -t ; řamařa (f)
 / -t
 guest dif (m) / řyaf ~ řyuf ;
 řifa (f) / -t
 guide (v) gw:d
 guide (to the right way) (v)
 hda (i)
 gypsum gbř (m)

h

habit qařida (f) / qawařid ;
 řada (f) / -t
 hair řřř (m)
 half nřř:
 hallway řřwan (m) / -at
 hand id: ~ yd: (f) / -in
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf ~
 zyufa
 hang (up) řl:q (řla)
 happen (v) řřa ; wqř
 happen (it happened) (v) řřab
 happiness řřř (m) ; řřd (m)
 happy, be (v) řřř ~ řřř ; řřd
 happy řřřan ~ řřřan (m) ; nařř
 (m) ; řařid (m) / řuřada ;
 řařd (m)
 hardworking muřřahd (m)
 hashish, use (v) řřř:ř
 hassock řřřny:a ~ řřřmy:a (f) /
 řřřny:at ~ řřřam
 hat řřbuř (m) / řřabř
 hat, woolen řagy:a (f) / -t ~
 řwagi
 hate (v) krh
 have (particle of possession) řnd
 have to, you xř:k
 he huwa
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin ~
 řm:alin
 head řař (m) / řyurř
 heads řm:alin
 health řh:a (f)
 hear (v) řmř
 heart řlb (m) / řlub
 heat (v) řx:n
 heat řarařa (f) ; řhd (m)
 heaven řn:a (f)
 heavy řqil (m)
 height řlw (m)

hello ahlñ ; ahlñ wa sahlñ ;
 ř:alamu řalikum
 help (v) řařd ; řawn
 help řusařada (f) / -t
 help to escape (v) řřř:b
 here, from řn:a
 here is, are řa- ; řa
 hero bařal (m) / abřal
 hide (v) řb:a
 high řali (m)
 high, to get, by excitement (v)
 řřd
 higher, highest řulya (f)
 highest ařla
 Hijra, of the řřřy:a
 historical řarixi (m)
 history řarix (m)
 hit (v) řřb
 hold (v) řbř ; gbř ~ qbř ; řb:ř
 hole řqbāl (f) ~ řuqba / řqabi
 holy mbruk
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)
 řarim
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /
 awliya
 honest, be (v) ř:aqā
 honey řsl lbida (f)
 honor (v) řřm ; řřř:f
 honor řarař
 honored, be (v) řřř:f
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /
 qbub
 hoodlum řlgut (m) / řlagř
 hoping (=on the hope of) řasa
 horn (of animal) řřn (m) / řřn ~
 řřn (m) / řurun
 horn, small, toy řm:ara (f) / -t
 horse řawd (m) / řil
 horseman řy:al (m) / řy:ala (no
 řem)
 řospital mřřřfa (f) / mřřřfyat ;
 řbiřar (m) / -at
 řospitality řyafa
 host (v) řy:f
 hot (weather) řxun (m) / řxan
 hotel řul (m) / -at
 house řar (f) / řyur
 řouseboy mřřl:m (m) / -in
 how? řif ~ řifař
 how is it? řif řa ... (=how did
 you find...?)
 how long? (distance) řřal mn
 řilumř
 how long? (time) řřal mn řařa
 how many? řřal
 how much? řřal
 řowever řima
 řowever much řřalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a
 hunger žuſ (m)
 hungry, be (v) žaſ (u)
 hungry žiſan (m)
 human being insan
 humid r̥tb (m)
 humidity r̥tuba (f)
 hunt (v) šy:d
 hurry (v) zrb
 husband ražl

i

I ana
 ice tlž (m)
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)
 ice cream laglaſ (m)
 idea bal (m) ; fkra (f) / afkar ;
 nađar (m) ; ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 if (possible, probably) ila ;
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;
 wkun (contrary to fact)
 ill, become (v) mrd
 immediately fi saſ ; flhin
 impatient, become tq1:q
 implement (v) tb:q
 impolite, be (v) tbs:l (ſla) ;
 tqb:h
 impolite qlil l?adab (m)
 import (v) stwrd
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:
 (comparative - superlative)
 impossible, it is maymknš ;
 ml:muhal
 impress (v) bqa (f)
 improve (v) ths:n
 in f- ~ fi
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl
 lmra ; (the husband's family)
 ahl r̥ažl
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /
 nsab (p) / -at
 in a manner bwžh
 in front of gud:am ~ qud:am
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t
 in love marum (m)
 in order to baš
 in spite of bz: mn
 in which faš
 incense (benzoin) .žawi
 income murabaḥa (f)
 indeed ffln ~ ffln
 independent mustaqil: (m)
 indicate (v) šy:n

infant tr̥bya / tr̥abi
 inform (v) ſlm
 information mſlumāt
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /
 ybari ~ ibari
 inoperable, become (v) xšr
 inquire (v) sqša ; stxbr
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl
 (m) ; d:axil
 intelligence daka ~ daka?
 intelligent daki (m)
 interior d:axil
 international duwali (m)
 international relations
 lſilaqat d:wly:a
 interrogative particle (do, will
 type) waš
 intestine mšran (m) / mšarn
 invite (v) ſrd (ſla)
 invitation ſrađa (f) / -t
 Iran iran
 Iraq lſiraq
 iron ḥdid (m)
 irritate (v) ql:q
 irritated, get (v) kfr
 is that so? ḥaqiq
 is that true? bš:aḥ
 Islam islam ~ l?islam (m)
 Islamic law šariſa ~ š:ariſa (f)
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)
 Italy iṭalya

j

jam knfitur ~ kunfitur
 January yn:ayr ; žanvieh
 jar xabya (f) / -t ~ xwabi
 jasmine yasmin
 jaw hnk (m) / hnuk
 jaw, lower fk: (m) / fkak
 jealous, be (v) var (i) (mn)
 jet nf:ata (f) / -t
 Jew yhudi (m) ; yhud
 jinn žn: (m) / žnun
 job snša (f) / snayſ
 joke (v) d:ahk (t.dahk)
 joke nukta (f) / -t
 Jordan l?urdu
 joy fr̥h (m)
 judge qađi (m) / quđat
 juice mſšur (m)
 July yulyuz
 June yunyu
 jury ſadl (m) / ſdul
 just ri (shortened form of ʾir)

k

kaftan qfʔan (m) / qfaʔn
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)
 / dfayn
 kebab (made from ground meat)
 kfta
 keep overnight (v) by:t
 Kenitra lqnitra
 kerosene bitrul (m) ~ gaz (m)
 kettle bqraʔ (m) / bqarʔ ~ mqraʔ
 (m) / mqarʔ
 Khartoum lxaʔtum
 kick out (v) ʔra (ʔla)
 kid tʔl (m) / aʔfal ~ tʔula
 kid someone (v) dhk (mʔa)
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi
 kill (v) qtl
 killer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 kif paste mʔʔun (m)
 kind (sort, type) nuʔ (m) /
 nwaʔ ~ anwuʔ; ʃkl (m) / aʃkal
 king ʃlʔan / ʃlaʔn ~ ʃulʔan /
 ʃlaʔn; malik / muluk
 king, be made (v) tnʃ:r
 king, make (v) ns:r
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t
 kiss (v) bas (u)
 kitchen kʃ:ina (f) / -t ~ kuʃ:ina
 (f) / -t; kuzina (f) / -t
 knead (v) ʔʒn
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi ~ ʔukba
 (f) / ʔkabi
 kneel (v) rkʃ
 knife mus (m) / mwas
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)
 know (v) ʔlm
 know, let (v) ʔlm (b-)
 know (of) ʔrf
 knowledge ʔilm (m) / ʔulum;
 mʔlum
 known mʔruf (m)
 known mʔlum
 Koran qurʔan (mainly occurring
 with the definite article)
 Koran, the lqurʔan
 Koran, the Holy lqurʔan lkarim

l

lacking enough salt or sugar
 ms:us
 ladle (v) ʔrf ~ ʔrf
 lady lal:a (f) / ʔal:y:at

lamb (meat) lhm dlʔlmi ~ ʔlmi (m)
 lamb, grilled lmʃwi
 lamb, little xʔuf (m) / xʔfan
 land arɖ (f)
 language luʔa (f) / -t
 Larache lʔrayʃ
 larynx qʔʒuʔa (f)
 last (v) dam (u)
 last week lʔusbuʔ lmaɖi
 late, be (v) tʔʔ:l
 late, cause to be (v) ʔʔ:l
 laugh (v) dhk
 laugh (recip) (v) d:aʔk (tɖaʔk)
 laugh at (v) dhk ʔla
 law qanun (m) / qawanin
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lʔquq
 lazy kslan (m); mʔgaz (m)
 leader qaʔid (m) / quy:ad; ʔaʔis ~
 ʔays (m) / ʔuy:as ~ ʔuʔasa
 leadership qiyada (f)
 leaf wʔqa (f) / wraq
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)
 leaning mtk:i (m)
 learn (v) tʔl:m
 learn about (v) ʔrf
 learned person ʔalim (m) / ʔulama
 leather bag in which milk is
 churned ʃkwa (f) / -t
 leave (v) xl:a
 Lebanese lbnani (m)
 Lebanon lubnan
 left (side) ʃmal; ysr
 leg rʒl (f) / rʒlin
 lemon hamɖa (f) / -t; hamɖ
 (coll)
 lemonade limunad
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)
 lentil ʔdsa (f) / -t; ʔds (coll)
 less ql:
 lesson dʔs (m) / dʔus
 let (v) xl:a
 let go (v) tlq
 let's ... yal:ah
 letter bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at;
 risala (f) / -t
 lettuce xs:a (f); xʃ: (coll)
 liar kd:aʔ (m) / -in
 library mktaba (f) / -t ~ makatib;
 xizana (f) / -t
 Libya libya
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ʔla)
 life hayat (f)
 light (v) ʃʔl
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)
 light bulb bula (f) / -t
 light meal before daybreak in
 Ramadan, to have a (v) tʃh:r
 like (v) bʔa (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/
or /kif/)
like bhal
likewise kadalik
limit hd: (m) / hdud
linen kt:an (m)
lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn
lip šarb (m) / šwarb
lipstick, put on (v) šk:r
Lisbon lizbon
listen (v) smš
literary adabi (m)
literature adab (m)
literature, the lʔadab (m)
little qlil (m)
little (also small) šarar ~ šʔar
(mp)
little (bit) šwy:a
little, a ši šwy:a
little or small, diminutive form
of/švir/ šriwr (m)
live (v) šaš (i)
live (on) (v) tmašš
liver (also refers to affection)
kbda (f) / -t
living šiša (f)
living room bit d:yaf
loan (v) sl:f (l-)
loan (n) tslaf / tsalf
local d:axil
located, be (v) ža (i)
locked msdud (m) ~ msdud
London lundr
long twil (m)
long ago zaman ~ zman
look at (v) ndr
look for (v) ft:š ~ ql:b
look forward to (v) nʔadr
look like (v) šbh
loom mnsž (m) / mnasž
lose (v) dy:f ; xšr
lose one's mind (v) hbl
losing xasr (m)
loss xasa (f) / -t
lost dayš (m)
lost, be (v) qaš (i) ; tlf
lot, a (=much, many) ktir
love (v) hb:
love, one who is completely in
muṣram (m) / -in
lunch vda (m) / -wat
lungs riy:a (f) / -t
lute (musical instrument) šud (m)
/ šidan

macaroni maqarun
mad, get (v) zšf
Madagaskar madakaskar
madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /
lal:y:at
Madrid madrid
magnificent šadim (m)
maid mtšl:ma / -t
maid (of a queen) wašifa / -t
majority valiby:a (f)
majority, the lvaliba
make (v) žšl ; šml
make fun of (v) dħk šla
Malaga malaqa
maltreat (v) krfs
man ražl (m) / ržal
man insan
manage (v) db:r
manner šariqa (f) / -t
manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)
manufacture (v) šnš
manufactured, be (v) tšnš
manuscript mxtuš (m) / -at
many ktar
many (=much) ktir
map xariša (f) / -t
marble rxam (m)
March mars
mare šawda (f) / -t
marijuana hšiša (f)
marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /
kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa
market suq (m) / swaq
Marrakech mr:akš
marriage zawaž ~ zwaž (m)
mascara, put on (v) kh:l
massage (v) ks:al
masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala
masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t
mat hšira (f) / hšayr
match (v) wata
matches wqid (m)
material tub (m) / twab
mathematics r:yady:at
matter (=question) msʔala (f) /
masaʔil ; qady:a (f) / -t
matter much, it doesn't zayd naqs
mattress (couch) lħaf (m) ~ lħifa
(f) / lħayf
mattress mdr:ba (f)
Mauritania muṣitanya
May may:u
maybe waqil
means (=i.e.) yšni
means (way) šariqa (f) / -t ;
wasila (f) / wasaʔil
measure grain (v) ky:l ; šbr
meat lħm (m)

meat (ground) lhm mthun
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) /
 -yat ~ ?adwiya
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m)
 (def)
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mfa) ;
 žtamf
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t
 Meknes mknas
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix
 (coll)
 mention (don't mention) musamaħa
 menu minu
 merchant tažr (m) / tuž:ar
 mercy, have (v) šfq
 merit (n) fdl (m)
 messed up, be (v) tkrfs
 messenger, government (see employee,
 government) mxazni (m) /
 mxazny:a
 metal (alloy) white - like silver
 fd:a (f)
 middle mtws:t ~ mutawas:t (m)
 middle (e.g. in the) wst
 Middle East, the š:rq i?awst
 midwife qabla (f) / -t
 military fskari (m)
 military (pertaining to war)
 hrbi (m)
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb
 milk hlib (m)
 million milyun
 millions mlayn
 million, two žuž dlmlayn
 mind bal (m) ; fql (m) / fql
 minority aqaly:a (f)
 mint nšnaš (m)
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)
 minute daqiqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq
 mistake for (v) šb:h
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mfa)
 modern fšri (m)
 modesty ħya
 modifier nšt (m) / nšut
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi
 molasses fsl lhmra (f)
 Monday nhar ltñin
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ;
 maly:a (f)
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud
 monkey, little zšut (m) / zšatš
 month šhr (m) / šhur ~ šhura
 month of Shaban (Moslem month)
 ššban
 moon gmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)
 more aktr
 more, the ... the more maħd: ...
 w ...
 morning, become (v) šbh
 morning šbah (m) / -at
 Moroccan mařribi ~ mařribi ;
 mařriby:a ~ mařriby:a
 Moroccans mvarba ~ mvarba ~
 mavariba
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariža lmařriby:a
 Morocco lmařrib ~ lmvarib ~ lmařrib
 ~ lmvarib
 mosaic žl:iž (m)
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in
 Moslem tradition ħadit
 mosque mašžid (m) ~ msžid (m) /
 msažd ~ masažid ; žamf ~ žamiš
 (m) / žumf ~ žawamiš
 mosque (open air place where Moslems
 gather for prayer) mšl:a (f)
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m:i ~
 um:i
 mother, the lwalida
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)
 lwalida dlmra dyali
 mount (on) (v) rkb
 mount (up) (v) tlf
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal
 mourn (v) hzn
 mouse far (m) / firan
 moustache šlam (mp)
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam
 move something (v) rħ:l
 move (=shake) fšfš
 move away (v) bš:d
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t
 mow (v) hš:
 Mr. (for address) si ~ s:i
 much bz:af ; ktir
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut
 mule bvl (m) / bval
 municipality lbalady:a (f)
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in
 mushroom fg:iša (f) / -t ; fg:aš
 (coll)
 music musiqa (f)
 musical instrument (stringed - like
 a guitar) gnbri (m)
 must labd: ~ labd:a
 mutton (meat) lhm dlvlmi (m) ~
 vlmi (m)
 myself, by bnfsi
 myself, to fibali

n

nail (fingernail) dfr (m) / dfar
 naked fryan (m) / -in
 name (v) sm:a
 name sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?
 ~ smy:at
 name, give a (v) sm:a
 nape rqba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /
 -wat
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 narrate (v) hka (i)
 nation dula (f) / duwal
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /
 bldy:in
 natural science t:abiŷy:at (f)
 naturally fŷln
 navel ŷur:a (f) / -t
 near qrib (m)
 near (=at, by) hda
 nearby qrib (m)
 nearly tqriban ~ tqribn
 necessary, be (v) xŷ:
 necessary, it is labd: ~ labd:a ;
 laz
 necessary, it is necessary that you
 xŷ:k
 necessary that, it is labd:ma
 necessary (measures), the l:azm
 neck (n) ŷnq (m) / ŷnuq
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~
 ibari
 neighbor ŷar (m) / ŷiran ; -a (f)
 / -t
 never abadan ~ abadn
 new ŷdid (m)
 news xbr (m) / xbar ~ axbar
 newspaper ŷarida (f) / ŷara?id
 next day, the lvd:
 next to hda
 next week l?usbuŷ lmaŷi ~ l?usbuŷ
 lmustaqbl
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;
 zin (m) / zwinin ~ zwin (m) /
 -in
 nice looking ŷmil (m) , ŷmila (f)
 nice person ty:b (m)
 night lil (m) / lyali
 nine tsfa ~ tsfud
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)
 tsŷtaŷ
 ninety tsŷin
 ninth (indef) tasŷ (m) , -a (f)
 no la ~ l:a
 no longer be, do, become (v)
 matlaŷ

noble descendant of Mohammed the
 Prophet ŷrif (m)
 noontime d:hur
 North Africa ŷamal friqy:a
 nose mnxr (m) / mnaxr ; nif (m) /
 nyuf
 not bad mabihaŷ (f)
 not yet mazal
 notebook kun:aŷ (m) / knanŷ
 notebooks knanŷ (mp)
 nothing walu
 nothing, it's kif walu
 notify (v) ŷlm
 November nuwanbir ~ nuvambr
 now daba ; dŷuk ; flhadŷ ; l?an
 number rqm (m) / rqam ~ arqam
 nurse (v) rŷd:ŷ
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

o

obey (v) taŷ (i)
 oboe riŷa (f) / -t
 oboe player ry:aŷ (m) / ry:aŷa
 occasion munasaba (f)
 occupy (v) htl:
 occur (v) tra
 occur (it occurred) (v) tŷab
 ocean muhiŷ (m) / -at
 October ktubr ~ uktubr
 of (belonging to) d ; dyal ; ntaŷ
 of (possession of) bu- (m)
 of (preposition) mn
 offer (v) qd:m
 office biru (m) / biruyat ~
 biruwat
 official rŷmi (m)
 oil zit (f)
 ok ŷafi
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a
 okra mluxiy:a
 old qdim (m)
 old, become of age (v) ŷrf
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin
 old, get (age) (v) ŷab (i)
 old (grey-haired) ŷarf (m) ; ŷayb
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)
 olive oil zit lŷud (f)
 on fuq ; ŷl- ~ ŷla
 on account of ŷla sabab
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t
 one waŷd (m) ; wŷda (f)
 one (=a person) lwaŷd
 one-eyed ŷwr (m)
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bšla (f) / -t ; bšl (coll)
 only vi (shortened form of vir)
 open (v) hl:
 open mhlul (m)
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?ara?
 opium ifyun (m)
 opium user ifayni (m) / ifayny:a
 opposite (contrary, reverse) fks
 oppress (v) dlm
 oppressed mdlum
 or aw ; awla ; wla:
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;
 ltšin (coll)
 orange blossom zhr (m)
 orange juice limun mšur
 orchard žnan (m) / -at
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq
 order (v) amr
 ordinary ifadi (m)
 origin ašl
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at
 orphan ytim (m)
 other ašr (m) / šrin ; šra (f) /
 -t
 outside br:a
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)
 outside (also abroad) lxariž
 Oujda užda
 owner mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin
 owners m:alin

p

package baky:a (f) / -t
 pain, give (v) dr: ; wžf
 pain wžf (m)
 paint šbava (f)
 palace qšr (m) / qušur
 palm kf:a (f) / -t
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl
 pancake bvrira (f) / -t ~ r:vifa
 (f) / r:vayf
 paper, a piece of karit (m) /
 kwavt ; wrqa (f) / wraq
 paradise žn:a (f)
 parents (relatives) hbab
 parents walidin
 parents, the lwalidin
 Paris bariz
 part žiha (f) / -t
 party (celebration) hfala (f) / -t
 ~ hfali
 party (political, group) hizb (m)
 / aħzab

parsley mfdnus (m)
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)
 pass (examination) (v) nzh
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t
 passer-by xṭ:ar / xuṭ:ar
 past, in the flmaḍi
 pastry hlwa (f) / -t ~ hlawi
 pastries hlawi (mp)
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey
 mxr:qa (f)
 pastry, made with almonds briwa
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)
 pastry, shaped like a ring and
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /
 -t ~ khk (coll)
 pastry, spiral mhn:ša (f) / -t
 pasture (v) srh
 patient, be (v) šbr
 pawn (v) rhn
 pay (v) dfi ; xli:s
 pay attention (v) htm:
 peace, give (v) hn:a
 peace salam (m)
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)
 peanuts kawkaw
 pear bušwida (s & coll)
 peas žlbana
 peasant řubi (m)
 penniless mkš:t (m)
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)
 ryal
 people nas (mp) ; řibad l:ah
 people, the (of a country) š:fb
 people of a country šfb (m)
 pepper, black ibzar ~ lbzar
 pepper, green flfla xdra (f)
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl
 (coll)
 percent flmy:a
 perforate tqb
 perhaps waqil
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t
 permit (v) sr:h
 persist (v) šm:m
 person insan
 pharmacist farmasyan (m)
 philosophy lfisafa
 Phoenicians lfiniqy:in
 pick up (v) hz: ; rfd
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a
 field) (v) lq:t
 picture tšwira (f) / tšawr
 pie (pigeon and almonds) bštala (f)
 / -t ~ bšatl
 piece (of) šqf (m) ~ šfqa (f) /
 šqufa ; ṭrf (m) / ṭraf
 piece, small ṭry:f (m) / ṭrifat
 pieces ṭrifat

pierce tqb
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;
 haž:a (f) / -t
 pilgrimmage hž: (m)
 pink hm:ši (m)
 pious dy:ani (m)
 pipe sbsi (m) / sbasa
 pipe, small - for smoking kif
 šqf (m) / šqufa
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs
 pitch zft
 pitcher ru:af ~ řr:af (m) /
 řarř ~ řřarř
 pity šfqa (f)
 place blaša (f) / -t ~ blays ;
 makan (m) / -at ; maħal (m) /
 -at
 placenta lxlaš
 plant nbat (m) / -at
 plate řbšil (m) / řbašl ; řtar
 (m) / -at ~ ruřran ; řř (m) /
 řtuřa
 platter řbšil (m) / řbašl ;
 řtar (m) / ruřran ~ řtar (m) /
 -at
 play (v) lřb
 play (a game) lřb
 playing (a game) lřb
 playing cards (deck of) karřa
 plaything mlřuba (f) / -t
 please (make happy) (v) řžb
 please (to s) ř:a yxl:ik ;
 mn řdlk ; řafak
 please (if you would like) ila
 žat řla xařřk
 please (top) mn řdlkum
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) třd:l
 pleasure, with great řla ř:ař
 wlřin
 plum brřquqa (f) / -t ; brřquq
 (coll)
 pocket řib (m) / řyub
 poke (v) xw:ř
 police bulis (m)
 police, the ř:urřa
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis
 policy siyasa (f) / -t
 politeness adab (m)
 politics siyasa (f) / -t
 pomegranate řm:ana (f) / -t ;
 řm:an (coll)
 poor mskin (m) / msakin ~ msakn
 ~ musakn
 poppy seeds bn:řman
 popular řřbi (m)
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala
 Portuguese language lbrřqizy:a

position mwqř (m) / mawaqiř
 possible, it is ymkn
 post office lbarid ; lbuřřa (Fr)
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur ~ qdra
 (f) / qdur
 pot, metal, cooking řanřřa (f) /
 -t ~ tnažr
 potatoes řtata (f) / -t ; řřařa ~
 bařařa (coll)
 pound (v) dgdg
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)
 power qw:a (f)
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 praise (v) mdh
 praise (religious) (v) hmd
 pray (v) řl:a
 prayer řařa (f) / -wat
 precede (v) sbq
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs
 prefer (v) řd:l
 pregnant, become (v) hml
 pregnant řamla (f) / -t
 prepare (v) wř:d
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)
 prepare tea! qim atay!
 prepare yourself (=be ready)
 wř:d řařk
 present (v) qd:m
 present, give a (v) hda (i)
 present time, at the řlřadř
 pretty girl bnt řzala
 prevent (v) řrm
 price taman (ř)
 prickly pear zřbula (f) / zřbul
 (coll)
 prince amir / umařa
 Prince of the believers amir
 lmuřminin
 prison řbs (m) ; řřn (m) / řřun
 problem muřkila (f) / mařakil ;
 qařy:a (f) / -t
 products mřnuřat
 professor ustad (m) / asatida ;
 ustada (f) / -t
 profit (v) řbh
 progress řaqad:um (m)
 proof huž:a (f) / -t
 property mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak
 prophet nabi ~ nbi (m) / anbiya
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)
 (v) xřb
 protect (v) řma (i)
 protectorate řimaya (f) / -t
 proverb matal (m) ~ mtl (m) ~
 mtla (f) / -t ~ mtal
 public řam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager
(male) gl:as (m) / -a
public bath attendant or manager
(female) gl:asa (f) / -t
public bath dressing room glsa ~
gulsa (f) / -t ~ glasi
pull up (v) žbd
pulpit mnbṛ (m) / manabir
punish (v) ṣaqb
pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,
tlmida (f) / -t
puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)
purplish red zbibi (m)
put ḥt: (-u-)
put on (clothes) (v) lbs
puzzle (v) ḥy:r
puzzled, become (v) ṭhy:r

q

quarter (section of a town or city)
ḥuma (f) / -t
question suʔal (m) / ʔasʔila
question (matter, problem)
msʔala (f) / masaʔil
quickly bz:rba ; drya
quiet, become (v) skt

r

Rabat r:baṭ
radio radyu (m) / radyuwat
radish fʔla (f) ; fʔl (coll)
rag xṛqa (f) / xṛaqi
rain šta
raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)
rat faṛ (m) / firan
reach (arrive) (v) wšl
reach (v) wš:l (l-)
reach, amke (v) wš:l
reach, make something (v) bl:v
read (v) qṛa (a)
reading qṛaya
ready, be (v) wʔd
ready, make (v) wʔ:d
ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)
wʔ:d rašk
ready (it is) muʔud (m)
real ḥaqiqi
real (original) ašili
rear, the l:ur
reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) ʔtaṛf (b-)
reconcile, cause to (v) ʔalḥ
red, become (v) ḥmar
red ḥmr
red, purplish zbibi (m)
reed qšba (f) / qšb
refined ṛaqi (m)
registration (civil state) lḥal
lmadany:a
reign ṣhd (m) / ṣuhud
relation muʔalaqa (f) / -t
relative qṛib (m) / qṛab ; qṛiba
(f) / qṛabat
relatives ḥbab
relax (v) rtaḥ ; sṭraḥ ; tsr:h
release (v) ṭlq
religion din (m) / adyan ~ diyana
(f) / diyanat
religious leader imam (m) / -at
rely (on) (v) tk:l (ʔla)
remain (v) bqa (a) ; dḷ:
remaining baqi
rent (v) kra (i)
rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)
repeat (v) ʔawd
repose (v) sṭraḥ
research bḥt (m) / abḥat
respect (v) ḥṭarḥ
respectable muḥṭarḥ
rest (v) rtaḥ ; ry:h
restaurant maṭʔm (m) ~ mṭʔm (m) /
mtaʔm ~ mataʔim
restless mqī:q (m)
restroom bit lma
retirement lantrit (Fr)
return (v) rʔṣ
return (something) (v) ṛd: (-u-) ;
rʔṣ
return (become) (v) wl:a
reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdḥ
revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)
reward (v) ʔaza
rib dḷʔa (f) / dḷuʔ
rice ruṣ (m)
rich man taʔṛ (m) / tuʔ:ar
right, be (v) ṣdq
right (side) ymn
right, to the ʔl lmyṇ
right, you are (to ms) mʔak lḥq
right now daba daba
rind qšṛa (f) / -t ~ qšur
ring xatm (m) / xwatm
rinse (v) šl:l
rinsing šlala
rise (the sun) (v) šṛq
river wad (m) / widan
Riyadh r:yaḍ
road ʔariq ~ triq (m) / ṭṛqan
ṭurqan

rob (v) kš:t
 rock hžra (f) / hžr
 Romans r:umany:in
 room bit (m) / byut
 rooster fr:už (m) / frařž
 rosary tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ
 rose wrda (f) / wrd
 rose-colored wrdi (m)
 rottenness fsad (m)
 round (v) dw:r
 rude, be tbs:l (f) ; tqb:h (f)
 rug zṛby:a (f) / zṛabi
 ruins (historical monuments)
 atar (m) / -at
 run away (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)
 run away, cause to (v) hr̄:b
 rural areas fla br̄:a
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh̄:a
 sacrifice dbiḥa (f) / dbayḥ
 sad hazn (m)
 saddle pack brdaša (f) / -t ~
 brad̄
 safety ?aman
 said, what is klam (m)
 saint wali (m) / awliya
 salad šlaḍa (f)
 sale sla
 salt mlḥa (f) ~ mlḥ (m)
 salt, lacking enough ms:us
 same, the kif kif
 samovar babur̄ (m) / -at
 sand rmla
 satiated, be (v) ghm
 satiated mghum (m)
 Saturday nhar̄ s:bt
 sauce mr̄qa
 save (v) d:axr̄ (<tdaxr̄)
 save (v) (hide) xb:a
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 scandal fdiḥa (f) / fdayḥ
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa
 scent riḥa (f) / -t ~ rwayḥ
 scholar falim (m) / fulama ;
 fl:ama (m) / fulama
 scholarship (=grant) mnḥa (f) /
 -t
 school mḍrasa (f) ; maḍaris
 school (primary) mḍrasa btida?y:a
 school (secondary) t:flim
 t:anawi

science (learning) flim ~ flm (m)
 / flum
 scientific flmi (m)
 sea bḥr̄ (m) / bḥur̄
 search ft:š
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)
 hžb
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)
 secondary school t:flim t:anawi
 secret sr: (m) / asrar
 section qsm (m) / qşam
 see (v) ndr̄ ; šaf (u)
 seem (v) šḥab
 seem (appear) (v) dh̄r̄
 self nfs
 sell (v) baḥ (i)
 semolina smid ~ smiḍa
 send (v) arsl̄ (IV-rare) ; šaft̄ ~
 šift
 separate (v) tfařq
 separate (between) (v) fs̄l
 September sbtambr̄ ~ štambr̄ ~
 šutambir
 servant (=houseboy) mtfl:m (m) /
 -in
 servant (=maid) mtfl:ma / -t
 serve (v) qd:m
 set (sun) (v) ṣrb
 settle down (v) tsr:h
 seven sbša
 seventeenth sbštaš
 seventh sabš (m)
 seventy sbšin
 seventy-five xmsa wsbšin
 sew (v) xy:t̄
 sewing xyṭa (f) / -t
 Shaban (Moslem month) ššban
 shake (v) zlzl̄
 shake (move) (v) fšfš
 shake hands (v) sl:m (f)la
 shame (n) fib (m) / fyub
 shameful action fib (m) / fyub
 shampoo rasul (m)
 share expenses together tfařḍ
 shave (v) ḥs:n
 shawl, heavy ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak
 she hiya
 sheep rnm (m)
 sheepskin bṭana (f) / -t ~ bṭayn
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug
 hiḍura (f) / -t ~ hyaḍr̄
 shell, small wdša (f) / wds̄
 shin qšba (f) / -t
 ship babur̄ (m) / -at
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža
 (f) / qmayž
 shish kebab qṭban ~ qṭban
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)
 bl̥a (f) / bl̥a
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl
 shop (v) sw:q
 shop hanut (m) / hwant
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t
 short qšir (m)
 shorten (v) qš:r
 shot (injection) ybra ~ ibra /
 ybari ~ ibari
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf
 show (v) wr:a
 shyness h̥ya
 sick mriḍ (m) / mraḍ
 side žnb (m) / žnab
 side žiha (f) / -t
 sight mndr (m) / manaḍr ~ manaḍir
 silent, become (v) skt
 silk hrir
 silk, artificial (material)
 sabra
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (f̥la)
 silver nuqra
 similar b̥hal b̥hal
 sin dnb (m) / dnub ~ dunub
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;
 mnin
 sing (v) rn:a (i)
 sing (=chirp) vr:d
 sing (religious) (v) mdh
 singing ŋna
 sink (=drown) (v) r̥rq
 sister uxt / xwatat
 sister, my uxti ~ ŋti / wxatati
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)
 lusa / -t ~ lways
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
 uxt ražli
 sit (down) (v) gls
 situation (the) l̥hal
 six st:a
 sixteenth st̥:aš
 sixth sads
 sixty st:in
 skin (v) slx
 skin žld (m)
 skin a sheep (v) b̥t:n
 slaughter (v) dbh
 slave šbd (m) / šbid
 sleep (v) n̥s
 slowly bl:ati
 small švir (m) / švar ~ švar
 smart m̥w:r (m)
 smash (v) hr:s
 smell riha (f) / -t ~ rwayh
 smelly (bad) xanz
 smile (v) tbs:m
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b
 smuggling trafik (Fr)
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša ~ hnaš
 sniff (v) ŋtš
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h
 snow tlž (m)
 so that (in order to) baš
 soap šabun (m)
 soap, toilet šabun dl̥m:am ~
 šabun dr:iha
 soap, washing šabun d̥t:šbin ~
 šabun d̥yal l̥sil
 social žtimaŋi (m)
 sociology ŋilm l̥žtimaŋ (m)
 soft, become (v) r̥tab
 soft r̥tb (m)
 soldier ŋskaŋi (m) / ŋasakir
 solution hl:
 solve (v) hl:
 some b̥f̥d
 some (followed by indef noun) š̥i
 somebody š̥i bnadm ; š̥i waḥd
 someday š̥i nhaŋ
 someone š̥i waḥd
 something haža (f) / hwayž ;
 š̥i haža
 something (followed by indef noun)
 š̥i
 son bn / wlad
 son, my wldi / wladi
 sonny wlidi
 soon, no sooner than vir
 sort (kind) nuŋ (m) / nwaŋ ~
 anwaŋ
 soup šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)
 sovereignty siyada
 sow (v) zr̥ŋ
 Spanish language l̥ašpany:a ~
 š̥:blyuny:a
 sparrow zawš (m) / žwawš ~ žawž
 (m) / žwawž
 special xas: (m)
 specialize (v) xt̥š:
 specially bl̥ax̥š:
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)
 spend (money) (v) šrf
 spend the night (v) bat (a)
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 spirit ŋfrit (m) / ŋfart
 split (v) flq
 split (separate) (v) fr:q
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t
 spoon m̥lqa (f) / -t ~ m̥lalq
 sports ryada (f)
 spread (v) tr̥h
 spring (of water) ŋin (m) / ŋyun

spring (season) rbiṣ (m)
 squash grīa (f) / -t ; grī (coll)
 stage tur (m) / atwar
 stalk (of wheat) snbula (f) /
 snabl
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)
 / -t
 stay (in a place) (v) gls
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:r
 stay up late (v) shr
 steal (v) srq ; ṣf:r
 step xlfa (f) / -t
 stew ṭaḏin (m)
 stick ṣṣa (f) / ṣṣi
 still mazal
 sting (v) ṣḏ: (u)
 stink (v) xnz
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z
 stomach krš (f) / kruš
 stone ḥḏra (f) / ḥḏr
 stop (v) ḥbs
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xṛafa (f)
 / xṛayf
 straight nišan
 strain (v) ṣf:a
 strange (thing)! ṣḏuba
 stranger br:ani
 strawberry tuta dlṛḏ / tut lṛḏ
 (coll) ~ tut ṛumi
 street znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba
 string qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb ;
 xit (m) / xyut
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-
 tive - superlative)
 stuck, get (v) ḥṣl
 studying qṛaya
 stupid mfl:s (m)
 stutter (v) tmtm
 subject muḏuṣ (m) / mawaḏiṣ
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /
 mawad
 succeed (v) nḏḥ
 success naḏaḥ (m)
 such as ḥḥal
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)
 suckle (v) ṛḏṣ
 Sudan s:udan
 sugar suk:aṛ ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m)
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us
 suggest (v) qtarḥ
 suit (v) wata
 sultan ṣltaṇ (m) ~ ṣultān (m) /
 ṣlaṭn
 summary muxṭaṣaṛ (m) / -at

summer ṣif (m)
 sun, the s:ms (f) ~ s:mš (f)
 Sunday nḥaṛ lḥd:
 sunrise šuruq
 sunset wuṛub
 sunset prayer lmṛrb
 supervise (v) ṛaqb
 supervision muṛaqaba (f) / -t
 supervisor muṛaqib (m) / -in
 supper ṣṣa (m)
 supply (v) qam (i)
 support nuba (f) / -t
 suppose that aṛan:a ~ aṛalna
 Sura of the Koran, first lfatiḥa ~
 lfatiḥa
 sure, be (v) yq:n
 surely l:ah yawd:i
 swallow (=bird) (n) ṣṣfur (m) /
 ṣṣafr
 sweet ḥlw (m)
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)
 synagogue ḏamṣ dlihud
 system niḏam (m) / nuḏum ~ andīma

t

table tbḷa (f) / -t ~ tbali
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t ~
 myadi
 tail of animal ṣw:al (m) / ṣwawl
 take (v) xda (u)
 take! xud
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l
 take (hold) (v) ṣb:r
 take along (v) d:a
 take care of (v) qabl
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṣ
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)
 taking waxd ~ xayd (m)
 tale xṛafa (f) / xṛayf
 talk (v) ḥḏr
 talk (with) (v) tkl:m (mṣa)
 tall ṭwil (m)
 tan qmḥi (m)
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;
 mndarin (coll)
 tangier ṭanḏa
 taste (v) daq (u)
 taste duq (m)
 tea atay (m) (always without the
 def.article)
 tea cake, Moroccan ṣṛy:ba (f) /
 -t ; ṣṛy:ba ~ ṣṛayb (coll) ~
 ṣṛy:ba (f) / -t ~ ṣṛayb
 teach (v) qṛ:a ; ṣl:m

teacher muʃl:im (m) / -in ;
 muʃl:ima (f) / -t
 teacher, religious (Koranic)
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard
 tear (v) ʃr:g ; qʃ:f
 tease (v) tfl:a
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)
 ten ʃʃra
 ten minutes qʃmayn
 tend sheep (v) srh
 tender, become (v) rʃtab
 tent xima (f) / xyam
 tenth (indef) ʃaʃr (m) , -a (f)
 tenth day of the Moslem month of
 Muharram ʃaʃura
 Tetouan tiʃwan
 than (in comparative constructions)
 mn
 thank (v) ʃkr
 thank God lhmdu lil:ah ~ lhmdu
 ll:ah
 thanks ʃukrn ~ ʃukran
 that (correlative) ma
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-
 tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a
 that (relative) l:i
 that's all there is had ʃ:i makan
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;
 huma haduk (p)
 that with which baʃ
 theft srqa (f)
 then ʃad
 there tm:a
 these hadu
 they (m, f) huma
 thief ʃf:ar (m) / ʃf:ara ; sr:aq
 (m) / sr:aqa
 thigh fxq (m) / fxad
 thing haʒa (f) / hwayʒ
 thing (matter), the ʃ:i
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)
 third (fraction) tulut
 thirsty, be (v) ʃʃʃ
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)
 tlʃ:as
 thirty tlatin
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)
 those duk ; haduk
 thousand alf
 threaten (v) thd:d (ʃla)
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a
 three thousand tlt alaf
 throat (internal) hlq (m) / hluq
 throw away (v) lah (u) ; rma (i)
 thrown away, be (v) tlah
 throw stones at (v) rzm
 Thursday nhaʃ lxmīs
 thus (for this reason) walihada
 thus (in this manner) hakdk
 tie (v) rbt
 title given to descendant of the
 Prophet Muhammed muly
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;
 xʃra (f) / -t
 time (long ago) (in the time of)
 zaman ~ zman
 time (telling time) wqt
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t
 tired ʃy:an (m)
 tithe ʃuʃur
 tithes, pay (v) ʃʃ:r
 to (prep) l- ~ li
 tobacco (sniffing) ʃaba (f)
 tobacco shop ʃaka (f)
 today lyum
 toe ʃbʃ (m) / ʃbʃan
 together ʒamiʃan ~ ʒmiʃ
 tomato maʃiʃa (no def. article)
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbuʃa
 tomcat qʃ: (m) / qʃuʃ
 tomorrow rd:a
 tongue lʃan (m) / lʃun
 tonight lyum flʃʃiy:a
 too bad ya xasara
 too much bz:af ʃad
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab
 tooth, back dʃsa (f) / dʃus
 tooth, wisdom dʃst lʃql (f)
 torn mʃr:g (m)
 torture (v) ʃd:b
 tourist saʃih ~ sayh (m) / sw:ah
 towel fuʃa (f) / fuʃat ~ fwati
 tower ʃmʃa (f) / ʃwamʃ ~ ʃawamiʃ ~
 ʃumʃa (f) / -t
 toy mlʃuba (f) / -t
 toy (small horn) ʒm:ara (f) / -t
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)
 dr:aʒa (f) / -t
 trade (commerce) tiʒara (f)
 trade in (v) tbadl
 traffic ʃrafik (Fr)
 train lmaʃina (Fr)
 train station laʒar (Fr)
 translate (v) ʃrzm
 trap (v) hʃ:l
 trapped, get (v) hʃl
 travel (v) safr ~ ʃafr

travelling şafaṛ (m)
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t ~ şwani
 treasure (v) knz
 treasure knz (m) / knuz
 tree šžra (f) / šžr
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl
 trick ħila
 trip safar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafaṛ (m)
 tripe krša (f) / -t
 Tripoli ṭṭabls
 trouble (v) ʔk:r
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 trouble, cause (v) ħy:r
 troubled, be (v) ṭhy:r
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) / srawl
 truck kamyun (m) / -at
 true bš:aḥ ~ šaḥiḥ
 true (as in true believer) xaḷš
 true, is that ...? šaḥiḥ
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ; ty:q
 try (v) ħawl ; žr:b
 truth ħaqiqa (f) ; šdq (m)
 Tuesday nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata
 Tunis tuns
 Tunisia tuns
 Turk turki (m) ~ turki
 Turkey turkya ~ turkya
 Turkish turki (m) ~ turki
 Turks, the latrak
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t
 turn around (v) ḍar (u)
 turn over (v) ql:b
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)
 twelfth tnaš
 twelve tnaš
 twenty ʔšrin
 twenty-one waḥd wʔšrin
 twice nubtayn
 twins twam
 two zuž ~ žuž
 two days yumayn
 two hours saftayn
 two hundred mitayn
 two million žuž dlmlayn
 two thousand alfayn
 two weeks žuž dlʔasabiš
 two years ʔamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)
 umbilical cord šur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali
 uncle, paternal ʔm: / ʔmam
 uncle, my paternal ʔm:i / ʔmami
 under tḥt
 unclog (v) xw:r
 uncovered (for persons) ʔryan (m) / -in
 understand (v) fhm
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m
 understanding, reach mutual understanding(with) (v) tfahm (mʔa)
 unfortunately maʔ lʔasaf
 unite (v) t:aḥd
 United States of America, the lwilayat lmut:aḥida
 unity t:iḥad (m)
 university žamiʔa (f) / -t
 until ḥt:a
 unwillingly bz:mn
 upon fuq
 use (v) stʔml
 useful, be (v) nfʔ
 up to (until) ḥt:a l-

v

vacation řuxša (f) ; řuṭla (f) / -t
 variety nuʔ (m) / nwaʔ ~ anwaʔ
 varnish brniz (m)
 veil ħzab (m) / -at
 vein řrq (m) / řruq
 vegetables xuḍra (f)
 velvet mwb:ra (f)
 vermicelli šřry:a (f)
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t
 very (intensifier) ʔad
 very much bz:af ʔad
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t
 victory, give (v) nřr
 victory nřr (m)
 view (idea) naḍar (m)
 view (scenery) mndr (m) / manadr ~ manadir
 village ḍw:ar (m) / ḍwawr ; qrya (f) / -t ; řřr (m) / řřur
 villages, in the (in rural areas) řla br:a
 violin kamanža (f) / -t
 viscera fwad (mp)
 visit (v) žar (u)
 visit and stay late (v) qš:r
 visit žyara (f) / -t
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili
vomit (v) rž:f

w

wait (v) šbr
wait! bl:ati
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a
waiter garšun (Fr)
wake someone up (v) fy:q
wake up (v) faq (i)
walk (v) mša (i)
walk, make (v) mš:a
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsara
wallet bztam (m) / bzatm
wall hit (m) / hyut
wallow (v) tmr:y
walnuts grgaš
wander around (v) tžw:l
want (v) bja (i)
warm (v) sx:n
wash (v) vs1 ~ ŷsl
wash clothes (v) šb:n ; ŷml
s:abun
washerwoman šb:ana (f) / -t
watch magana (f) / maganat ~
mwagn
watch over (v) hda (i)
water ma
water fountain xuš:a (f) / -t
watermelon dl:aħa (f) / -t ;
dl:aħ (coll)
way (manner) tariqa (f) / -t
way (road) tariq (m) / turqan
we hna
weak, to become (v) dšaf
weak (adj) dšif (m)
wealth mal (m)
wear (clothes) (v) lbs
wear (necklace) (v) ŷl:q
weather tqš ; žw: (m)
weather, the lħal (m) ; lžw: (m) ;
t:qš (m)
weave (v) nsž
wedding ŷrs (m) / ŷrasat ~ ŷurs
(m) / ŷrasat
Wednesday nhař larbař
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m)
/ asabiř
week, last l?usbuř lmađi
week, next l?usbuř lmaži ~
l?usbuř lmustaql
weeks, two žuž dl?asabiř
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)
welcome (v) rh:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mrħba
well (of water) bir (m) / byur
well. (then,...) iwa
well! (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
west rrb
western rrb (m)
wet rrb (m)
what? (interrogative particle) a ;
aš
what (is, are)? šnu
what day? nhařař
what for? lař
what is said klam (m)
whatever ařm:a
wheat gmħ (m) ~ qmh (m)
wheat, hard zrř (p)
when (as soon) aw:l ma
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin
when? (interrogative) fuqař ;
imta ; wqtař
when (well, when...) ařan:a ~
ařalna
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;
wqtm:a
where? fayn ~ fin
where from? mnin
where to? layn
wherever faynm:a
wherever, from mnin m:a
wherever, to laynm:a
which l:i
which? šnu
which day? nhařař
while ago, a little rir daba daba
whiskey wiski
white byđ ~ biđ (m)
who (relative) l:i
who? mn
who is it? škun
whoever škunma
whose? dmn ; dyal mn
why? lař ; řlař
wide wasř (m) ; řřđ (m)
width řřđ (m)
widow hž:ala (f) / -t
wife zuža / -t
wife (woman) mra / řyalat
wife, my mřati
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat
will (auxiliary used before imperfect
form without prefix /ka-/) řadi
(m) / řadyin ; řadya (f) / -t
win (v) rrb
wind riħ (m) / ryah
window řřzm (m) / řřařm
wine ř:řab
wine, red ř:řab lħmř (m)

wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ
 winter štwa
 wish (v) tmn:a
 wish xaṭṭ (m)
 wish, the lxatṭ (m)
 with mʔ ~ mʔa
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi
 without bla
 without (conj) bla ma
 woman mra / ʔyalat
 wonderful ʔažib
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')
 ʔud (m) / ʔwad
 wool ʃuf (m)
 word klma (f) / klam
 work (v) xdm
 work šur1 (m) / ašʔal ; xdma (f)
 / -t ~ xdami ; ʔamal (m) / aʔmal
 world ʔalam (m)
 world, the d:nya (f) , lʔalam (m)
 worried mql:q (m)
 worry someone (v) ql:q
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum
 worship (v) ʔbd
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)
 wrap (v) km:s
 wrap up (v) lm:t
 write (v) ktb
 wrist mʔšm (m) / mʔašm

z

zero sfr / sfura
 zipper sns1a (f) / -t
 zone mnṭaqa (f) / -t
 zoo ʔrša dlḥayawan

x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;
 ʔam (m) / -at
 years snin
 years, two ʔamayn
 yellow šfr (m)
 yellow, light šfr mftuḥ (m)
 yellow, pale limuni (m)
 yes y:ih
 yesterday lbarḥ
 you (fs) nti
 you (mp) ntuma
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya
 youth šab: (m) / šub:an ; šab:a
 (f) / -t